

The package `piton`*

F. Pantigny
fpantigny@wanadoo.fr

May 4, 2025

Abstract

The package `piton` provides tools to typeset computer listings, with syntactic highlighting, by using the Lua library LPEG. It requires LuaLaTeX.

1 Presentation

The package `piton` uses the Lua library LPEG¹ for parsing informatic listings and typesets them with syntactic highlighting. Since it uses the Lua of LuaLaTeX, it works with `lualatex` only (and won't work with the other engines: `latex`, `pdflatex` and `xelatex`). It does not use external program and the compilation does not require `--shell-escape`. The compilation is very fast since all the parsing is done by the library LPEG, written in C.

Here is an example of code typeset by `piton`, with the environment `{Piton}`.

```
from math import pi

def arctan(x,n=10):
    """Compute the mathematical value of arctan(x)

    n is the number of terms in the sum
    """
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x) # recursive call
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x)
        (we have used that arctan(x) + arctan(1/x) =  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  for  $x > 0$ )2
    else:
        s = 0
        for k in range(n):
            s += (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1)
        return s
```

The main alternatives to the package `piton` are probably the packages `listings` and `minted`.

The name of this extension (`piton`) has been chosen arbitrarily by reference to the pitons used by the climbers in alpinism.

*This document corresponds to the version 4.4 of `piton`, at the date of 2025/05/04.

¹LPEG is a pattern-matching library for Lua, written in C, based on *parsing expression grammars*: <http://www.inf.puc-rio.br/~roberto/lpeg/>

²This LaTeX escape has been done by beginning the comment by `#>`.

2 Installation

The package `piton` is contained in two files: `piton.sty` and `piton.lua` (the LaTeX file `piton.sty` loaded by `\usepackage` will load the Lua file `piton.lua`). Both files must be in a repertory where LaTeX will be able to find them, for instance in a `texmf` tree. However, the best is to install `piton` with a TeX distribution such as MiKTeX, TeX Live or MacTeX.

3 Use of the package

The package `piton` must be used with LuaLaTeX exclusively: if another LaTeX engine (`latex`, `pdflatex`, `xelatex`,...) is used, a fatal error will be raised.

3.1 Loading the package

The package `piton` should be loaded by: `\usepackage{piton}`.

The package `piton` uses and *loads* the package `xcolor`. It does not use any exterior program.

3.2 Choice of the computer language

The package `piton` supports two kinds of languages:

- the languages natively supported by `piton`, which are Python, OCaml, C (in fact C++), SQL and two special languages called `minimal` and `verbatim`;
- the languages defined by the final user by using the built-in command `\NewPitonLanguage` described p. 9 (the parsers of those languages can't be as precise as those of the languages supported natively by `piton`).

By default, the language used is Python.

It's possible to change the current language with the command `\PitonOptions` and its key `language`: `\PitonOptions{language = OCaml}`.

In fact, for `piton`, the names of the informatic languages are always **case-insensitive**. In this example, we might have written `Ocaml` or `ocaml`.

For the developers, let's say that the name of the current language is stored (in lower case) in the L3 public variable `\l_piton_language_str`.

In what follows, we will speak of Python, but the features described also apply to the other languages.

3.3 The tools provided to the user

The package `piton` provides several tools to typeset informatic codes: the command `\piton`, the environment `{Piton}` and the command `\PitonInputFile`.

- The command `\piton` should be used to typeset small pieces of code inside a paragraph. For example:

```
\piton{def square(x): return x*x}      def square(x): return x*x
```

The syntax and particularities of the command `\piton` are detailed below.

- The environment `{Piton}` should be used to typeset multi-lines code. Since it takes its argument in a verbatim mode, it can't be used within the argument of a LaTeX command. For sake of customization, it's possible to define new environments similar to the environment `{Piton}` with the command `\NewPitonEnvironment`: cf. 4.3 p. 9.
- The command `\PitonInputFile` is used to insert and typeset an external file: cf. 6.1 p. 11.

3.4 The syntax of the command `\piton`

In fact, the command `\piton` is provided with a double syntax. It may be used as a standard command of LaTeX taking its argument between curly braces (`\piton{...}`) but it may also be used with a syntax similar to the syntax of the command `\verb`, that is to say with the argument delimited by two identical characters (e.g.: `\piton|...|` or `\piton+...+`).

- **Syntax `\piton{...}`**

When its argument is given between curly braces, the command `\piton` does not take its argument in verbatim mode. In particular:

- several consecutive spaces will be replaced by only one space (and the also the character of end on line),
but the command `_` is provided to force the insertion of a space;
- it's not possible to use `%` inside the argument,
but the command `\%` is provided to insert a `%`;
- the braces must be appear by pairs correctly nested
but the commands `\{` and `\}` are also provided for individual braces;
- the LaTeX commands³ are fully expanded and not executed,
so it's possible to use `\\` to insert a backslash.

The other characters (including `#`, `^`, `_`, `&`, `$` and `@`) must be inserted without backslash.

Examples :

<code>\piton{MyString = '\n'}</code>	<code>MyString = '\n'</code>
<code>\piton{def even(n): return n%2==0}</code>	<code>def even(n): return n%2==0</code>
<code>\piton{c="#" # an affectation }</code>	<code>c="#" # an affectation</code>
<code>\piton{c="#" \ \ \ # an affectation }</code>	<code>c="#" # an affectation</code>
<code>\piton{MyDict = {'a': 3, 'b': 4 }}</code>	<code>MyDict = {'a': 3, 'b': 4 }</code>

It's possible to use the command `\piton` in the arguments of a LaTeX command.⁴

However, since the argument is expanded (in the TeX sens), one should take care not using in its argument *fragile* commands (that is to say commands which are neither *protected* nor *fully expandable*).

- **Syntax `\piton|...|`**

When the argument of the command `\piton` is provided between two identical characters (all the characters are allowed except `%`, `\`, `#`, `{`, `}` and the space), that argument is taken in a *verbatim mode*. Therefore, with that syntax, the command `\piton` can't be used within the argument of another command.

Examples :

<code>\piton MyString = '\n' </code>	<code>MyString = '\n'</code>
<code>\piton!def even(n): return n%2==0!</code>	<code>def even(n): return n%2==0</code>
<code>\piton+c="#" # an affectation +</code>	<code>c="#" # an affectation</code>
<code>\piton?MyDict = {'a': 3, 'b': 4}?</code>	<code>MyDict = {'a': 3, 'b': 4}</code>

³That concerns the commands beginning with a backslash but also the active characters (with catcode equal to 13).

⁴For example, it's possible to use the command `\piton` in a footnote. Example : `s = 123`.

4 Customization

4.1 The keys of the command `\PitonOptions`

The command `\PitonOptions` takes in as argument a comma-separated list of *key=value* pairs. The scope of the settings done by that command is the current TeX group.⁵ These keys may also be applied to an individual environment `{Piton}` (between square brackets).

- The key `language` specifies which computer language is considered (that key is case-insensitive). It's possible to use the name of the six built-in languages (`Python`, `OCaml`, `C`, `SQL`, `minimal` and `verbatim`) or the name of a language defined by the user with `\NewPitonLanguage` (cf. part 5, p. 9).

The initial value is `Python`.

- The key `font-command` contains instructions of font which will be inserted at the beginning of all the elements composed by `piton` (without surprise, these instructions are not used for the so-called “LaTeX comments”).

The initial value is `\ttfamily` and, thus, `piton` uses by default the current monospaced font.

- The key `gobble` takes in as value a positive integer n : the first n characters are discarded (before the process of highlighting of the code) for each line of the environment `{Piton}`. These characters are not necessarily spaces.

When the key `gobble` is used without value, it is equivalent to the key `auto-gobble`, that we describe now.

- When the key `auto-gobble` is in force, the extension `piton` computes the minimal value n of the number of consecutive spaces beginning each (non empty) line of the environment `{Piton}` and applies `gobble` with that value of n .
- When the key `env-gobble` is in force, `piton` analyzes the last line of the environment `{Piton}`, that is to say the line which contains `\end{Piton}` and determines whether that line contains only spaces followed by the `\end{Piton}`. If we are in that situation, `piton` computes the number n of spaces on that line and applies `gobble` with that value of n . The name of that key comes from *environment gobble*: the effect of `gobble` is set by the position of the commands `\begin{Piton}` and `\end{Piton}` which delimit the current environment.
- The key `write` takes in as argument a name of file (with its extension) and write the content⁶ of the current environment in that file. At the first use of a file by `piton` (during a given compilation done by LaTeX), it is erased. In fact, the file is written once at the end of the compilation of the file by LuaLaTeX.
- The key `path-write` specifies a path where the files written by the key `write` will be written.

4.4

The key `join` is similar to the key `write` but the files which are created are joined (as *joined files*) in the PDF. Be careful: Some PDF readers don't provide any tool to access to those joined files. Among the applications which provide an access to those joined files, we will mention the free application Foxit PDF Reader, which is available on all the platforms.

- The key `line-numbers` activates the line numbering in the environments `{Piton}` and in the listings resulting from the use of `\PitonInputFile`.

In fact, the key `line-numbers` has several subkeys.

- With the key `line-numbers/skip-empty-lines`, the empty lines (which contains only spaces) are considered as non existent for the line numbering (if the key `/absolute`, described below, is in force, the key `/skip-empty-lines` is no-op in `\PitonInputFile`). The initial value of that key is `true` (and not `false`).⁷

⁵We remind that a LaTeX environment is, in particular, a TeX group.

⁶In fact, it's not exactly the body of the environment but the value of `piton.get_last_code()` which is the body without the overwritten LaTeX formatting instructions (cf. the part 7, p. 24).

⁷For the language Python, the empty lines in the docstrings are taken into account (by design).

- With the key `line-numbers/label-empty-lines`, the labels (that is to say the numbers) of the empty lines are displayed. If the key `/skip-empty-line` is in force, the clé `/label-empty-lines` is no-op. The initial value of that key is `true`.⁸
- With the key `line-numbers/absolute`, in the listings generated in `\PitonInputFile`, the numbers of the lines displayed are *absolute* (that is to say: they are the numbers of the lines in the file). That key may be useful when `\PitonInputFile` is used to insert only a part of the file (cf. part 6.1.2, p. 11). The key `/absolute` is no-op in the environments `{Piton}` and those created by `\NewPitonEnvironment`.
- The key `line-numbers/start` requires that the line numbering begins to the value of the key.
- With the key `line-numbers/resume`, the counter of lines is not set to zero at the beginning of each environment `{Piton}` or use of `\PitonInputFile` as it is otherwise. That allows a numbering of the lines across several environments.
- The key `line-numbers/sep` is the horizontal distance between the numbers of lines (inserted by `line-numbers`) and the beginning of the lines of code. The initial value is 0.7 em.
- The key `line-numbers/format` is a list of tokens which are inserted before the number of line in order to format it. It's possible to put, *at the end* of the list, a LaTeX command with one argument, such as, for example, `\fbox`.
The initial value is `\footnotesize\color{gray}`.

For convenience, a mechanism of factorisation of the prefix `line-numbers` is provided. That means that it is possible, for instance, to write:

```
\PitonOptions
{
  line-numbers =
  {
    skip-empty-lines = false ,
    label-empty-lines = false ,
    sep = 1 em ,
    format = \footnotesize \color{blue}
  }
}
```

- The key `left-margin` corresponds to a margin on the left. That key may be useful in conjunction with the key `line-numbers` if one does not want the numbers in an overlapping position on the left.

It's possible to use the key `left-margin` with the value `auto`. With that value, if the key `line-numbers` is in force, a margin will be automatically inserted to fit the numbers of lines. See an example part 8.1 on page 24.

- The key `background-color` sets the background color of the environments `{Piton}` and the listings produced by `\PitonInputFile` (it's possible to fix the width of that background with the key `width` described below).

The key `background-color` supports also as value a *list* of colors. In this case, the successive rows are colored by using the colors of the list in a cyclic way.

Example : `\PitonOptions{background-color = {gray!15,white}}`

The key `background-color` accepts a color defined «on the fly». For example, it's possible to write `background-color = [cmyk]{0.1,0.05,0,0}`.

- With the key `prompt-background-color`, `piton` adds a color background to the lines beginning with the prompt `>>>` (and its continuation `...`) characteristic of the Python consoles with REPL (*read-eval-print loop*).

⁸When the key `split-on-empty-lines` is in force, the labels of the empty are never printed.

- The key `width` will fix the width of the listing. That width applies to the colored backgrounds specified by `background-color` and `prompt-background-color` but also for the automatic breaking of the lines (when required by `break-lines`: cf. 6.2.1, p. 13).

That key may take in as value a numeric value but also the special value `min`. With that value, the width will be computed from the maximal width of the lines of code. Caution: the special value `min` requires two compilations with LuaLaTeX⁹.

For an example of use of `width=min`, see the section 8.2, p. 25.

- When the key `show-spaces-in-strings` is activated, the spaces in the strings of characters¹⁰ are replaced by the character `□` (U+2423 : OPEN BOX). Of course, that character U+2423 must be present in the monospaced font which is used.¹¹

Example : `my_string = 'Very□good□answer'`

With the key `show-spaces`, all the spaces are replaced by U+2423 (and no line break can occur on those “visible spaces”, even when the key `break-lines`¹² is in force). By the way, one should remark that all the trailing spaces (at the end of a line) are deleted by `piton` — and, therefore, won’t be represented by `□`. Moreover, when the key `show-spaces` is in force, the tabulations at the beginning of the lines are represented by arrows.

```
\begin{Piton}[language=C,line-numbers,gobble,background-color = gray!15]
void bubbleSort(int arr[], int n) {
    int temp;
    int swapped;
    for (int i = 0; i < n-1; i++) {
        swapped = 0;
        for (int j = 0; j < n - i - 1; j++) {
            if (arr[j] > arr[j + 1]) {
                temp = arr[j];
                arr[j] = arr[j + 1];
                arr[j + 1] = temp;
                swapped = 1;
            }
        }
        if (!swapped) break;
    }
}
\end{Piton}
```

```
1 void bubbleSort(int arr[], int n) {
2     int temp;
3     int swapped;
4     for (int i = 0; i < n-1; i++) {
5         swapped = 0;
6         for (int j = 0; j < n - i - 1; j++) {
7             if (arr[j] > arr[j + 1]) {
8                 temp = arr[j];
9                 arr[j] = arr[j + 1];
10                arr[j + 1] = temp;
11                swapped = 1;
12            }
13        }
14    }
```

⁹The maximal width is computed during the first compilation, written on the `aux` file and re-used during the second compilation. Several tools such as `latexmk` (used by Overleaf) do automatically a sufficient number of compilations.

¹⁰With the language Python that feature applies only to the short strings (delimited by `'` or `"`) and, in particular, it does not apply for the *doc strings*. In OCaml, that feature does not apply to the *quoted strings*.

¹¹The initial value of `font-command` is `\ttfamily` and, thus, by default, `piton` merely uses the current monospaced font.

¹²cf. 6.2.1 p. 13

```

14     if (!swapped) break;
15 }
16 }

```

The command `\PitonOptions` provides in fact several other keys which will be described further (see in particular the “Pages breaks and line breaks” p. 13).

4.2 The styles

4.2.1 Notion of style

The package `piton` provides the command `\SetPitonStyle` to customize the different styles used to format the syntactic elements of the informatic listings. The customizations done by that command are limited to the current TeX group.¹³

The command `\SetPitonStyle` takes in as argument a comma-separated list of *key=value* pairs. The keys are names of styles and the value are LaTeX formatting instructions.

These LaTeX instructions must be formatting instructions such as `\color{...}`, `\bfseries`, `\slshape`, etc. (the commands of this kind are sometimes called *semi-global* commands). It’s also possible to put, *at the end of the list of instructions*, a LaTeX command taking exactly one argument.

Here an example which changes the style used to highlight, in the definition of a Python function, the name of the function which is defined. That code uses the command `\highLight` of `lua-ul` (that package requires also the package `luacolor`).

```
\SetPitonStyle{ Name.Function = \bfseries \highLight[red!30] }
```

In that example, `\highLight[red!30]` must be considered as the name of a LaTeX command which takes in exactly one argument, since, usually, it is used with `\highLight[red!30]{...}`.

With that setting, we will have : `def cube(x) : return x * x * x`

The different styles, and their use by `piton` in the different languages which it supports (Python, OCaml, C, SQL, “minimal” and “verbatim”), are described in the part 9, starting at the page 28.

The command `\PitonStyle` takes in as argument the name of a style and allows to retrieve the value (as a list of LaTeX instructions) of that style. That command is *fully expandable* (in the TeX sens). For example, it’s possible to write `{\PitonStyle{Keyword}{function}}` and we will have the word `function` formatted as a keyword.

The syntax `{\PitonStyle{style}{...}}` is mandatory in order to be able to deal both with the semi-global commands and the commands with arguments which may be present in the definition of the style *style*.

4.2.2 Global styles and local styles

A style may be defined globally with the command `\SetPitonStyle`. That means that it will apply to all the informatic languages that use that style.

For example, with the command

```
\SetPitonStyle{Comment = \color{gray}}
```

¹³We remind that a LaTeX environment is, in particular, a TeX group.

all the comments will be composed in gray in all the listings, whatever informatic language they use (Python, C, OCaml, etc. or a language defined by the command `\NewPitonLanguage`).

But it's also possible to define a style locally for a given informatic language by providing the name of that language as optional argument (between square brackets) to the command `\SetPitonStyle`.¹⁴

For example, with the command

```
\SetPitonStyle[SQL]{Keyword = \color[HTML]{006699} \bfseries \MakeUppercase}
```

the keywords in the SQL listings will be composed in capital letters, even if they appear in lower case in the LaTeX source (we recall that, in SQL, the keywords are case-insensitive).

As expected, if an informatic language uses a given style and if that style has no local definition for that language, the global version is used. That notion of “global style” has no link with the notion of global definition in TeX (the notion of *group* in TeX).¹⁵

The package `piton` itself (that is to say the file `piton.sty`) defines all the styles globally.

4.2.3 The style `UserFunction`

The extension `piton` provides a special style called `UserFunction`. That style applies to the names of the functions previously defined by the user (for example, in Python, these names are those following the keyword `def` in a previous Python listing). The initial value of that style `\PitonStyle{Identifier}` and, therefore, the names of the functions are formatted like the other identifiers (that is to say, by default, with no special formatting except the features provided in `font-command`). However, it's possible to change the value of that style, as any other style, with the command `\SetPitonStyle`.

In the following example, we tune the styles `Name.Function` and `UserFunction` so as to have clickable names of functions linked to the (informatic) definition of the function.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\MyDefFunction}{m}
  {\hypertarget{piton:#1}{\color[HTML]{CC00FF}{#1}}}
\NewDocumentCommand{\MyUserFunction}{m}{\hyperlink{piton:#1}{#1}}

\SetPitonStyle{Name.Function = \MyDefFunction, UserFunction = \MyUserFunction}

def transpose(v,i,j):
    x = v[i]
    v[i] = v[j]
    v[j] = x

def passe(v):
    for i in range(0,len(v)-1):
        if v[i] > v[i+1]:
            transpose(v,i,i+1)
```

(Some PDF viewers display a frame around the clickable word `transpose` but other do not.)

Of course, the list of the names of Python functions previously defined is kept in the memory of LuaLaTeX (in a global way, that is to say independently of the TeX groups). The extension `piton` provides a command to clear that list : it's the command `\PitonClearUserFunctions`. When it is used without argument, that command is applied to all the informatic languages used by the user but it's also possible to use it with an optional argument (between square brackets) which is a list of informatic languages to which the command will be applied.¹⁶

¹⁴We recall, that, in the package `piton`, the names of the informatic languages are case-insensitive.

¹⁵As regards the TeX groups, the definitions done by `\SetPitonStyle` are always local.

¹⁶We remind that, in `piton`, the name of the informatic languages are case-insensitive.

4.3 Creation of new environments

Since the environment `{Piton}` has to catch its body in a special way (more or less as verbatim text), it's not possible to construct new environments directly over the environment `{Piton}` with the classical commands `\newenvironment` (of standard LaTeX) or `\NewDocumentEnvironment` (of LaTeX3).

With a LaTeX kernel newer than 2025-06-01, it's possible to use `\NewEnvironmentCopy` on the environment `{Piton}` but it's not very powerful.

That's why `piton` provides a command `\NewPitonEnvironment`. That command takes in three mandatory arguments.

That command has the same syntax as the classical environment `\NewDocumentEnvironment`.¹⁷

With the following instruction, a new environment `{Python}` will be constructed with the same behaviour as `{Piton}`:

```
\NewPitonEnvironment{Python}{0{}}{\PitonOptions{#1}}{}
```

If one wishes to format Python code in a box of `tcolorbox`, it's possible to define an environment `{Python}` with the following code (of course, the package `tcolorbox` must be loaded).

```
\NewPitonEnvironment{Python}{}  
  {\begin{tcolorbox}}  
  {\end{tcolorbox}}
```

With this new environment `{Python}`, it's possible to write:

```
\begin{Python}  
def square(x):  
    """Compute the square of a number"""  
    return x*x  
\end{Python}
```

```
def square(x):  
    """Compute the square of a number"""  
    return x*x
```

5 Definition of new languages with the syntax of listings

The package `listings` is a famous LaTeX package to format informatic listings.

That package provides a command `\lstdefinlanguage` which allows the user to define new languages. That command is also used by `listings` itself to provide the definition of the predefined languages in `listings` (in fact, for this task, `listings` uses a command called `\lst@definlanguage` but that command has the same syntax as `\lstdefinlanguage`).

The package `piton` provides a command `\NewPitonLanguage` to define new languages (available in `\piton`, `{Piton}`, etc.) with a syntax which is almost the same as the syntax of `\lstdefinlanguage`. Let's precise that `piton` does *not* use that command to define the languages provided natively (Python, OCaml, C, SQL, `minimal` and `verbatim`), which allows more powerful parsers.

For example, in the file `lstlang1.sty`, which is one of the definition files of `listings`, we find the following instructions (in version 1.10a).

¹⁷However, the specifier of argument `b` (used to catch the body of the environment as a LaTeX argument) is not allowed.

```
\lstdefinelanguage{Java}%
{morekeywords={abstract,boolean,break,byte,case,catch,char,class,%
  const,continue,default,do,double,else,extends,false,final,%
  finally,float,for,goto,if,implements,import,instanceof,int,%
  interface,label,long,native,new,null,package,private,protected,%
  public,return,short,static,super,switch,synchronized,this,throw,%
  throws,transient,true,try,void,volatile,while},%
sensitive,%
morecomment=[l]//,%
morecomment=[s]{/*}{*/},%
morestring=[b]",%
morestring=[b]',%
}[keywords,comments,strings]
```

In order to define a language called Java for piton, one has only to write the following code **where the last argument of \lst@definelanguage, between square brackets, has been discarded** (in fact, the symbols % may be deleted without any problem).

```
\NewPitonLanguage{Java}%
{morekeywords={abstract,boolean,break,byte,case,catch,char,class,%
  const,continue,default,do,double,else,extends,false,final,%
  finally,float,for,goto,if,implements,import,instanceof,int,%
  interface,label,long,native,new,null,package,private,protected,%
  public,return,short,static,super,switch,synchronized,this,throw,%
  throws,transient,true,try,void,volatile,while},%
sensitive,%
morecomment=[l]//,%
morecomment=[s]{/*}{*/},%
morestring=[b]",%
morestring=[b]',%
}
```

It's possible to use the language Java like any other language defined by piton. Here is an example of code formatted in an environment {Piton} with the key language=Java.¹⁸

```
public class Cipher { // Caesar cipher
  public static void main(String[] args) {
    String str = "The quick brown fox Jumped over the lazy Dog";
    System.out.println( Cipher.encode( str, 12 ));
    System.out.println( Cipher.decode( Cipher.encode( str, 12), 12 ));
  }

  public static String decode(String enc, int offset) {
    return encode(enc, 26-offset);
  }

  public static String encode(String enc, int offset) {
    offset = offset % 26 + 26;
    StringBuilder encoded = new StringBuilder();
    for (char i : enc.toCharArray()) {
      if (Character.isLetter(i)) {
        if (Character.isUpperCase(i)) {
          encoded.append((char) ('A' + (i - 'A' + offset) % 26 ));
        } else {
          encoded.append((char) ('a' + (i - 'a' + offset) % 26 ));
        }
      } else {
        encoded.append(i);
      }
    }
  }
}
```

¹⁸We recall that, for piton, the names of the informatic languages are case-insensitive. Hence, it's possible to write, for instance, language=java.

```

    }
    return encoded.toString();
}
}

```

The keys of the command `\lstdefinelanguage` of listings supported by `\NewPitonLanguage` are: `morekeywords`, `otherkeywords`, `sensitive`, `keywordsprefix`, `moretexcs`, `morestring` (with the letters `b`, `d`, `s` and `m`), `morecomment` (with the letters `i`, `l`, `s` and `n`), `moredelim` (with the letters `i`, `l`, `s`, `*` and `**`), `moredirectives`, `tag`, `alsodigit`, `alsoletter` and `alsoother`.

For the description of those keys, we redirect the reader to the documentation of the package `listings` (type `texdoc listings` in a terminal).

For example, here is a language called “LaTeX” to format LaTeX chunks of codes:

```
\NewPitonLanguage{LaTeX}{keywordsprefix = \ , alsoletter = _ }
```

Initially, the characters `@` and `_` are considered as letters because, in many informatic languages, they are allowed in the keywords and the names of the identifiers. With `alsoletter = @_`, we retrieve them from the category of the letters.

6 Advanced features

6.1 Insertion of a file

6.1.1 The command `\PitonInputFile`

The command `\PitonInputFile` includes the content of the file specified in argument (or only a part of that file: see below). The extension `piton` also provides the commands `\PitonInputFileT`, `\PitonInputFileF` and `\PitonInputFileTF` with supplementary arguments corresponding to the letters `T` and `F`. Those arguments will be executed if the file to include has been found (letter `T`) or not found (letter `F`).

Now, the syntax for the pathes (absolute or relative) is the following one:

- The paths beginning by `/` are absolute.
Example : `\PitonInputFile{/Users/joe/Documents/program.py}`
- The paths which do not begin with `/` are relative to the current repertory.
Example : `\PitonInputFile{my_listings/program.py}`

The key `path` of the command `\PitonOptions` specifies a *list* of paths where the files included by `\PitonInputFile` will be searched. That list is comma separated.

As previously, the absolute paths must begin with `/`.

6.1.2 Insertion of a part of a file

The command `\PitonInputFile` inserts (with formatting) the content of a file. In fact, it’s possible to insert only *a part* of that file. Two mechanisms are provided in this aim.

- It’s possible to specify the part that we want to insert by the numbers of the lines (in the original file).
- It’s also possible to specify the part to insert with textual markers.

In both cases, if we want to number the lines with the numbers of the lines in the file, we have to use the key `line-numbers/absolute`.

With line numbers

The command `\PitonInputFile` supports the keys `first-line` and `last-line` in order to insert only the part of file between the corresponding lines. Not to be confused with the key

`line-numbers/start` which fixes the first line number for the line numbering. In a sens, `line-numbers/start` deals with the output whereas `first-line` and `last-line` deal with the input.

With textual markers

In order to use that feature, we first have to specify the format of the markers (for the beginning and the end of the part to include) with the keys `marker-beginning` and `marker-end` (usually with the command `\PitonOptions`).

Let us take a practical example.

We assume that the file to include contains solutions to exercises of programming on the following model.

```
#[Exercise 1] Iterative version
def fibo(n):
    if n==0: return 0
    else:
        u=0
        v=1
        for i in range(n-1):
            w = u+v
            u = v
            v = w
        return v
#<Exercise 1>
```

The markers of the beginning and the end are the strings `#[Exercise 1]` and `#<Exercise 1>`. The string “`Exercise 1`” will be called the *label* of the exercise (or of the part of the file to be included). In order to specify such markers in `piton`, we will use the keys `marker/beginning` and `marker/end` with the following instruction (the character `#` of the comments of Python must be inserted with the protected form `\#`).

```
\PitonOptions{ marker/beginning = \#[#1] , marker/end = \#<#1> }
```

As one can see, `marker/beginning` is an expression corresponding to the mathematical function which transforms the label (here `Exercise 1`) into the the beginning marker (in the example `#[Exercise 1]`). The string `#1` corresponds to the occurrences of the argument of that function, which the classical syntax in TeX. Idem for `marker/end`.

Now, you only have to use the key `range` of `\PitonInputFile` to insert a marked content of the file.

```
\PitonInputFile[range = Exercise 1]{file_name}
```

```
def fibo(n):
    if n==0: return 0
    else:
        u=0
        v=1
        for i in range(n-1):
            w = u+v
            u = v
            v = w
        return v
```

The key `marker/include-lines` requires the insertion of the lines containing the markers.

```
\PitonInputFile[marker/include-lines,range = Exercise 1]{file_name}
```

```

#[Exercise 1] Iterative version
def fibo(n):
    if n==0: return 0
    else:
        u=0
        v=1
        for i in range(n-1):
            w = u+v
            u = v
            v = w
        return v
#<Exercise 1>

```

In fact, there exist also the keys `begin-range` and `end-range` to insert several marked contents at the same time.

For example, in order to insert the solutions of the exercises 3 to 5, we will write (if the file has the correct structure!):

```

\PitonInputFile[begin-range = Exercise 3, end-range = Exercise 5]{file_name}

```

6.2 Page breaks and line breaks

6.2.1 Line breaks

By default, the elements produced by `piton` can't be broken by an end on line. However, there are keys to allow such breaks (the possible breaking points are the spaces, even the spaces which appear in the strings of the informatic languages).

- With the key `break-lines-in-piton`, the line breaks are allowed in the command `\piton{...}` (but not in the command `\piton|...|`, that is to say the command `\piton` in verbatim mode).
- With the key `break-lines-in-Piton`, the line breaks are allowed in the environment `{Piton}` (hence the capital letter P in the name) and in the listings produced by `\PitonInputFile`.
- The key `break-lines` is a conjunction of the two previous keys.

The package `piton` provides also several keys to control the appearance on the line breaks allowed by `break-lines-in-Piton`.

- With the key `indent-broken-lines`, the indentation of a broken line is respected at carriage return (on the condition that the used font is a monospaced font and this is the case by default since the initial value of `font-command` is `\ttfamily`).
- The key `end-of-broken-line` corresponds to the symbol placed at the end of a broken line. The initial value is: `\hspace*{0.5em}\textbackslash`.
- The key `continuation-symbol` corresponds to the symbol placed at each carriage return. The initial value is: `+\;` (the command `\;` inserts a small horizontal space).
- The key `continuation-symbol-on-indentation` corresponds to the symbol placed at each carriage return, on the position of the indentation (only when the key `indent-broken-line` is in force). The initial value is: `$_hookrightarrow\;$`.

The following code has been composed with the following tuning:

```

\PitonOptions{width=12cm,break-lines,indent-broken-lines,background-color=gray!15}

```

```

def dict_of_list(l):
    """Converts a list of subrs and descriptions of glyphs in \
    ↪ a dictionary"""
    our_dict = {}
    for list_letter in l:
        if (list_letter[0][0:3] == 'dup'): # if it's a subr
            name = list_letter[0][4:-3]
            print("We treat the subr of number " + name)
        else:
            name = list_letter[0][1:-3] # if it's a glyph
            print("We treat the glyph of number " + name)
            our_dict[name] = [treat_Postscript_line(k) for k in \
            ↪ list_letter[1:-1]]
    return dict

```

With the key `break-strings-anywhere`, the strings may be broken anywhere (and not only on the spaces).

With the key `break-numbers-anywhere`, the numbers may be broken anywhere.

6.2.2 Page breaks

By default, the listings produced by the environment `{Piton}` and the command `\PitonInputFile` are not breakable.

However, `piton` provides the keys `splittable-on-empty-lines` and `splittable` to allow such breaks.

- The key `splittable-on-empty-lines` allows breaks on the empty lines. The “empty lines” are in fact the lines which contains only spaces.
- Of course, the key `splittable-on-empty-lines` may not be sufficient and that’s why `piton` provides the key `splittable`.

When the key `splittable` is used with the numeric value n (which must be a positive integer) the listing, or each part of the listing delimited by empty lines (when `split-on-empty-lines` is in force) may be broken anywhere with the restriction that no break will occur within the n first lines of the listing or within the n last lines.¹⁹

For example, a tuning with `splittable = 4` may be a good choice.

When used without value, the key `splittable` is equivalent to `splittable = 1` and the listings may be broken anywhere (it’s probably not recommandable).

The initial value of the key `splittable` is equal to 100 (by default, the listings are not breakable at all).

Even with a background color (set by the key `background-color`), the pages breaks are allowed, as soon as the key `split-on-empty-lines` or the key `splittable` is in force.²⁰

6.3 Splitting of a listing in sub-listings

The extension `piton` provides the key `split-on-empty-lines`, which should not be confused with the key `splittable-on-empty-lines` previously defined.

In order to understand the behaviour of the key `split-on-empty-lines`, one should imagine that he has to compose an informatic listing which contains several definitions of informatic functions. Usually, in the informatic languages, those definitions of functions are separated by empty lines.

¹⁹Remark that we speak of the lines of the original informatic listing and such line may be composed on several lines in the final PDF when the key `break-lines-in-Piton` is in force.

²⁰With the key `splittable`, the environments `{Piton}` are breakable, even within a (breakable) environment of `tclobox`. Remind that an environment of `tclobox` included in another environment of `tclobox` is *not* breakable, even when both environments use the key `breakable` of `tclobox`.

The key `split-on-empty-lines` splits the listings on the empty lines. Several empty lines are deleted and replaced by the content of the parameter corresponding to the key `split-separation`.

- That parameter must contain elements allowed to be inserted in *vertical mode* of TeX. For example, it's possible to put the TeX primitive `\hrule`.
- The initial value of this parameter is `\vspace{\baselineskip}\vspace{-1.25pt}` which corresponds eventually to an empty line in the final PDF (this vertical space is deleted if it occurs on a page break). If the key `background-color` is in force, no background color is added to that empty line.

Each chunk of the informatic listing is composed in an environment whose name is given by the key `env-used-by-split`. The initial value of that parameter is, not surprisingly, `Piton` and, hence, the different chunks are composed in several environments `{Piton}`. If one decides to change the value of `env-used-by-split`, he should use the name of an environment created by `\NewPitonEnvironment` (cf. part 4.3, p. 9).

Each chunk of the informatic listing is formatted in its own environment. Therefore, it has its own line numbering (if the key `line-numbers` is in force) and its own colored background (when the key `background-color` is in force), separated from the background color of the other chunks. When used, the key `splittable` applies in each chunk (independently of the other chunks). Of course, a page break may occur between the chunks of code, regardless of the value of `splittable`.

```
\begin{Piton}[split-on-empty-lines,background-color=gray!15,line-numbers]
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x

def cube(x):
    """Calcule the cube of x"""
    return x*x*x
\end{Piton}
```

```
1 def square(x):
2     """Computes the square of x"""
3     return x*x
```

```
1 def cube(x):
2     """Calcule the cube of x"""
3     return x*x*x
```

Caution: Since each chunk is treated independently of the others, the commands specified by `detected-commands` or `raw-detected-commands` (cf. p. 18) and the commands and environments of Beamer automatically detected by `piton` must not cross the empty lines of the original listing.

6.4 Highlighting some identifiers

The command `\SetPitonIdentifier` allows to automatically change the formatting of some identifiers. That change is only based on the name of those indentifiers.

That command takes in three arguments:

- The optional argument (within square brackets) specifies the informatic language. If this argument is not present, the tunings done by `\SetPitonIdentifier` will apply to all the informatic languages of `piton`.²¹
- The first mandatory argument is a comma-separated list of names of identifiers.

²¹We recall, that, in the package `piton`, the names of the informatic languages are case-insensitive.

- The second mandatory argument is a list of LaTeX instructions of the same type as `piton` “styles” previously presented (cf. 4.2 p. 7).

Caution: Only the identifiers may be concerned by that key. The keywords and the built-in functions won’t be affected, even if their name appear in the first argument of the command `\SetPitonIdentifier`.

```
\SetPitonIdentifier{l1,l2}{\color{red}}
\begin{Piton}
def tri(l):
    """Segmentation sort"""
    if len(l) <= 1:
        return l
    else:
        a = l[0]
        l1 = [ x for x in l[1:] if x < a ]
        l2 = [ x for x in l[1:] if x >= a ]
        return tri(l1) + [a] + tri(l2)
\end{Piton}
```

```
def tri(l):
    """Segmentation sort"""
    if len(l) <= 1:
        return l
    else:
        a = l[0]
        l1 = [ x for x in l[1:] if x < a ]
        l2 = [ x for x in l[1:] if x >= a ]
        return tri(l1) + [a] + tri(l2)
```

By using the command `\SetPitonIdentifier`, it’s possible to add other built-in functions (or other new keywords, etc.) that will be detected by `piton`.

```
\SetPitonIdentifier[Python]
{cos, sin, tan, floor, ceil, trunc, pow, exp, ln, factorial}
{\PitonStyle{Name.Builtin}}

\begin{Piton}
from math import *
cos(pi/2)
factorial(5)
ceil(-2.3)
floor(5.4)
\end{Piton}

from math import *
cos(pi/2)
factorial(5)
ceil(-2.3)
floor(5.4)
```

6.5 Mechanisms to escape to LaTeX

The package `piton` provides several mechanisms for escaping to LaTeX:

- It’s possible to compose comments entirely in LaTeX.
- It’s possible to have the elements between `$` in the comments composed in LaTeX mathematical mode.

- It's possible to ask `piton` to detect automatically some LaTeX commands, thanks to the keys `detected-commands` and `raw-detected-commands`.
- It's also possible to insert LaTeX code almost everywhere in a Python listing.

One should also remark that, when the extension `piton` is used with the class `beamer`, `piton` detects in `{Piton}` many commands and environments of Beamer: cf. 6.6 p. 20.

6.5.1 The “LaTeX comments”

In this document, we call “LaTeX comments” the comments which begins by `#>`. The code following those characters, until the end of the line, will be composed as standard LaTeX code. There is two tools to customize those comments.

- It's possible to change the syntactic mark (which, by default, is `#>`). For this purpose, there is a key `comment-latex` available only in the preamble of the document, allows to choice the characters which, preceded by `#`, will be the syntactic marker.

For example, if the preamble contains the following instruction:

```
\PitonOptions{comment-latex = LaTeX}
```

the LaTeX comments will begin by `#LaTeX`.

If the key `comment-latex` is used with the empty value, all the Python comments (which begins by `#`) will, in fact, be “LaTeX comments”.

- It's possible to change the formatting of the LaTeX comment itself by changing the `piton` style `Comment.LaTeX`.

For example, with `\SetPitonStyle{Comment.LaTeX = \normalfont\color{blue}}`, the LaTeX comments will be composed in blue.

If you want to have a character `#` at the beginning of the LaTeX comment in the PDF, you can use `set Comment.LaTeX` as follows:

```
\SetPitonStyle{Comment.LaTeX = \color{gray}\#\normalfont\space }
```

For other examples of customization of the LaTeX comments, see the part 8.2 p. 25

If the user has required line numbers (with the key `line-numbers`), it's possible to refer to a number of line with the command `\label` used in a LaTeX comment.²²

6.5.2 The key “math-comments”

It's possible to request that, in the standard Python comments (that is to say those beginning by `#` and not `#>`), the elements between `$` be composed in LaTeX mathematical mode (the other elements of the comment being composed verbatim).

That feature is activated by the key `math-comments`, *which is available only in the preamble of the document*.

Here is a example, where we have assumed that the preamble of the document contains the instruction `\PitonOptions{math-comment}`:

```
\begin{Piton}
def square(x):
    return x*x # compute $x^2$
\end{Piton}

def square(x):
    return x*x # compute  $x^2$ 
```

²²That feature is implemented by using a redefinition of the standard command `\label` in the environments `{Piton}`. Therefore, incompatibilities may occur with extensions which redefine (globally) that command `\label` (for example: `varioref`, `refcheck`, `showlabels`, etc.)

6.5.3 The keys “detected-commands” and “raw-detected-commands”

The key `detected-commands` of `\PitonOptions` allows to specify a (comma-separated) list of names of LaTeX commands that will be detected directly by `piton`.

- The key `detected-commands` must be used in the preamble of the LaTeX document.
- The names of the LaTeX commands must appear without the leading backslash (eg. `detected-commands = { emph, textbf }`).
- These commands must be LaTeX commands with only one (mandatory) argument between braces (and these braces must appear explicitly in the informatic listing).
- These commands must be **protected**²³ against expansion in the TeX sens (because the command `\piton` expands its arguments before throwing it to Lua for syntactic analysis).

In the following example, which is a recursive programming of the factorial function, we decide to highlight the recursive call. The command `\highLight` of `lua-ul`²⁴ directly does the job with the easy syntax `\highLight{...}`.

We assume that the preamble of the LaTeX document contains the following line:

```
\PitonOptions{detected-commands = highLight}
```

Then, it's possible to write directly:

```
\begin{Piton}
def fact(n):
    if n==0:
        return 1
    else:
        \highLight{return n*fact(n-1)}
\end{Piton}

def fact(n):
    if n==0:
        return 1
    else:
        return n*fact(n-1)
```

New 4.3

The key `raw-detected-commands` is similar to the key `detected-commands` but `piton` won't do any syntactic analysis of the arguments of the LaTeX commands which are detected.

If there is a line break within the argument of a command detected by the mean of `raw-detected-commands`, that line break is replaced by a space (as does LaTeX by default).

Imagine, for example, that we wish, in the main text of a document, introduce some specifications of tables of the language SQL by the name of the table, followed, between brackets, by the names of its fields (ex. : `client(name,town)`).

If we insert that element in a command `\piton`, the word *client* won't be recognized as a name of table but as a name of field. It's possible to define a personal command `\NomTable` which we will apply by hand to the names of the tables. In that aim, we declare that command with `raw-detected-commands` and, thus, its argument won't be re-analyzed by `piton` (that second analysis would format it as a name of field).

In the preamble of the LaTeX document, we insert the following lines:

²³We recall that the command `\NewDocumentCommand` creates protected commands, unlike the historical LaTeX command `\newcommand` (and unlike the command `\def` of TeX).

²⁴The package `lua-ul` requires itself the package `luacolor`.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\NomTable}{m}{\PitonStyle{Name.Table}{#1}}
\PitonOptions{language=SQL, raw-detected-commands = NomTable}
```

In the main, the instruction:

```
Exemple : \piton{\NomTable{client} (name, town)}
```

produces the following output :

```
Exemple : \NomTable {client} (nom, prénom)
```

6.5.4 The mechanism “escape”

It’s also possible to overwrite the informatic listings to insert LaTeX code almost everywhere (but between lexical units, of course). By default, `piton` does not fix any delimiters for that kind of escape. In order to use this mechanism, it’s necessary to specify the delimiters which will delimit the escape (one for the beginning and one for the end) by using the keys `begin-escape` and `end-escape`, *available only in the preamble of the document*.

We consider once again the previous example of a recursive programming of the factorial. We want to highlight in pink the instruction containing the recursive call. With the package `lua-ul`, we can use the syntax `\highlight[LightPink]{...}`. Because of the optional argument between square brackets, it’s not possible to use the key `detected-commands` but it’s possible to achieve our goal with the more general mechanism “escape”.

We assume that the preamble of the document contains the following instruction:

```
\PitonOptions{begin-escape=!,end-escape=!}
```

Then, it’s possible to write:

```
\begin{Piton}
def fact(n):
    if n==0:
        return 1
    else:
        !\highlight[LightPink]{!return n*fact(n-1)!}!
\end{Piton}

def fact(n):
    if n==0:
        return 1
    else:
        return n*fact(n-1)
```

Caution : The mechanism “escape” is not active in the strings nor in the Python comments (however, it’s possible to have a whole Python comment composed in LaTeX by beginning it with `#>`; such comments are merely called “LaTeX comments” in this document).

6.5.5 The mechanism “escape-math”

The mechanism “escape-math” is very similar to the mechanism “escape” since the only difference is that the elements sent to LaTeX are composed in the math mode of LaTeX.

This mechanism is activated with the keys `begin-escape-math` and `end-escape-math` (*which are available only in the preamble of the document*).

Despite the technical similarity, the use of the the mechanism “escape-math” is in fact rather different from that of the mechanism “escape”. Indeed, since the elements are composed in a mathematical mode of LaTeX, they are, in particular, composed within a TeX group and, therefore, they can’t be used to change the formatting of other lexical units.

In the languages where the character `$` does not play a important role, it’s possible to activate that mechanism “escape-math” with the character `$`:

```
\PitonOptions{begin-escape-math=$,end-escape-math=$}
```

Note: the character \$ must *not* be protected by a backslash.

However, it's probably more prudent to use \(\ et \), which are delimiters of the mathematical mode provided by LaTeX.

```
\PitonOptions{begin-escape-math=\(,end-escape-math=\)}
```

Here is an example of utilisation.

```
\begin{Piton}[line-numbers]
def arctan(x,n=10):
    if \(x < 0\) :
        return \(-\arctan(-x)\)
    elif \(x > 1\) :
        return \(\pi/2 - \arctan(1/x)\)
    else:
        s = \(0\)
        for \(k\) in range(\(n\)): s += \(\smash{\frac{(-1)^k}{2k+1} x^{2k+1}}\)
    return s
\end{Piton}
```

```
1 def arctan(x,n=10):
2     if x < 0 :
3         return -arctan(-x)
4     elif x > 1 :
5         return pi/2 - arctan(1/x)
6     else:
7         s = 0
8         for k in range(n): s += ((-1)**k)/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1)
9     return s
```

6.6 Behaviour in the class Beamer

First remark

Since the environment {Piton} catches its body with a verbatim mode, it's necessary to use the environments {Piton} within environments {frame} of Beamer protected by the key fragile, i.e. beginning with \begin{frame}[fragile].²⁵

When the package piton is used within the class beamer²⁶, the behaviour of piton is slightly modified, as described now.

6.6.1 {Piton} et \PitonInputFile are “overlay-aware”

When piton is used in the class beamer, the environment {Piton} and the command \PitonInputFile accept the optional argument <...> of Beamer for the overlays which are involved.

For example, it's possible to write:

```
\begin{Piton}<2-5>
...
\end{Piton}
```

and

```
\PitonInputFile<2-5>{my_file.py}
```

²⁵Remind that for an environment {frame} of Beamer using the key fragile, the instruction \end{frame} must be alone on a single line (except for any leading whitespace).

²⁶The extension piton detects the class beamer and the package beamerarticle if it is loaded previously but, if needed, it's also possible to activate that mechanism with the key beamer provided by piton at load-time: \usepackage[beamer]{piton}

6.6.2 Commands of Beamer allowed in {Piton} and \PitonInputFile

When `piton` is used in the class `beamer`, the following commands of `beamer` (classified upon their number of arguments) are automatically detected in the environments `{Piton}` (and in the listings processed by `\PitonInputFile`):

- no mandatory argument : `\pause`²⁷. ;
- one mandatory argument : `\action`, `\alert`, `\invisible`, `\only`, `\uncover` and `\visible` ;
It's possible to add new commands to that list with the key `detected-beamer-commands` (the names of the commands must *not* be preceded by a backslash).
- two mandatory arguments : `\alt` ;
- three mandatory arguments : `\temporal`.

These commands must be used preceded and following by a space. In the mandatory arguments of these commands, the braces must be balanced. However, the braces included in short strings²⁸ of Python are not considered.

Regarding the functions `\alt` and `\temporal` there should be no carriage returns in the mandatory arguments of these functions.

Here is a complete example of file:

```
\documentclass{beamer}
\usepackage{piton}
\begin{document}
\begin{frame}[fragile]
\begin{Piton}
def string_of_list(l):
    """Convert a list of numbers in string"""
    \only<2->{s = "{" + str(l[0])}
    \only<3->{for x in l[1:]: s = s + "," + str(x)}
    \only<4->{s = s + "}"}
    return s
\end{Piton}
\end{frame}
\end{document}
```

In the previous example, the braces in the Python strings "{" and "}" are correctly interpreted (without any escape character).

6.6.3 Environments of Beamer allowed in {Piton} and \PitonInputFile

When `piton` is used in the class `beamer`, the following environments of Beamer are directly detected in the environments `{Piton}` (and in the listings processed by `\PitonInputFile`): `{actionenv}`, `{alertenv}`, `{invisibleenv}`, `{onlyenv}`, `{uncoverenv}` and `{visibleenv}`.

It's possible to add new environments to that list with the key `detected-beamer-environments`.

However, there is a restriction: these environments must contain only *whole lines of Python code* in their body. The instructions `\begin{...}` and `\end{...}` must be alone on their lines.

Here is an example:

²⁷One should remark that it's also possible to use the command `\pause` in a "LaTeX comment", that is to say by writing `#> \pause`. By this way, if the Python code is copied, it's still executable by Python

²⁸The short strings of Python are the strings delimited by characters `'` or the characters `"` and not `'''` nor `"""`. In Python, the short strings can't extend on several lines.

```

\documentclass{beamer}
\usepackage{piton}
\begin{document}
\begin{frame}[fragile]
\begin{Piton}
def square(x):
    """Compute the square of its argument"""
    \begin{uncoverenv}<2>
    return x*x
    \end{uncoverenv}
\end{Piton}
\end{frame}
\end{document}

```

Remark concerning the command `\alert` and the environment `{alertenv}` of Beamer

Beamer provides an easy way to change the color used by the environment `{alertenv}` (and by the command `\alert` which relies upon it) to highlight its argument. Here is an example:

```
\setbeamercolor{alerted text}{fg=blue}
```

However, when used inside an environment `{Piton}`, such tuning will probably not be the best choice because `piton` will, by design, change (most of the time) the color the different elements of text. One may prefer an environment `{alertenv}` that will change the background color for the elements to be highlighted.

Here is a code that will do that job and add a yellow background. That code uses the command `\@highLight` of `lua-ul` (that extension requires also the package `luacolor`).

```

\setbeamercolor{alerted text}{bg=yellow!50}
\makeatletter
\AddToHook{env/Piton/begin}
{ \renewenvironment<>{alertenv}{\only#1{\@highLight[alerted text.bg]}}{}}
\makeatother

```

That code redefines locally the environment `{alertenv}` within the environments `{Piton}` (we recall that the command `\alert` relies upon that environment `{alertenv}`).

6.7 Footnotes in the environments of `piton`

If you want to put footnotes in an environment `{Piton}` or (or, more unlikely, in a listing produced by `\PitonInputFile`), you can use a pair `\footnotemark`–`\footnotetext`.

However, it's also possible to extract the footnotes with the help of the package `footnote` or the package `footnotehyper`.

If `piton` is loaded with the option `footnote` (with `\usepackage[footnote]{piton}` or with `\PassOptionsToPackage`), the package `footnote` is loaded (if it is not yet loaded) and it is used to extract the footnotes.

If `piton` is loaded with the option `footnotehyper`, the package `footnotehyper` is loaded (if it is not yet loaded) and it is used to extract footnotes.

Caution: The packages `footnote` and `footnotehyper` are incompatible. The package `footnotehyper` is the successor of the package `footnote` and should be used preferently. The package `footnote` has some drawbacks, in particular: it must be loaded after the package `xcolor` and it is not perfectly compatible with `hyperref`.

Important remark : If you use Beamer, you should know taht Beamer has its own system to extract the footnotes. Therefore, `piton` must be loaded in that class without the option `footnote` nor the option `footnotehyper`.

By default, in an environment `{Piton}`, a command `\footnote` may appear only within a “LaTeX comment”. But it’s also possible to add the command `\footnote` to the list of the “*detected-commands*” (cf. part 6.5.3, p. 18).

In this document, the package `piton` has been loaded with the option `footnotehyper` and we added the command `\footnote` to the list of the “*detected-commands*” with the following instruction in the preamble of the LaTeX document.

```
\PitonOptions{detected-commands = footnote}

\PitonOptions{background-color=gray!15}
\begin{Piton}
def arctan(x,n=10):
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x)\footnote{First recursive call.}
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x)\footnote{Second recursive call.}
    else:
        return sum( (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1) for k in range(n) )
\end{Piton}
```

```
def arctan(x,n=10):
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x)29
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x)30
    else:
        return sum( (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1) for k in range(n) )
```

If an environment `{Piton}` is used in an environment `{minipage}` of LaTeX, the notes are composed, of course, at the foot of the environment `{minipage}`. Recall that such `{minipage}` can’t be broken by a page break.

```
\PitonOptions{background-color=gray!15}
\emphase\begin{minipage}{\linewidth}
\begin{Piton}
def arctan(x,n=10):
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x)\footnote{First recursive call.}
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x)\footnote{Second recursive call.}
    else:
        return sum( (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1) for k in range(n) )
\end{Piton}
\end{minipage}
```

```
def arctan(x,n=10):
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x)a
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x)b
    else:
        return sum( (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1) for k in range(n) )
```

^aFirst recursive call.

^bSecond recursive call.

²⁹First recursive call.

³⁰Second recursive call.

6.8 Tabulations

Even though it's probably recommended to indent the informatics listings with spaces and not tabulations³¹, `piton` accepts the characters of tabulation (that is to say the characters U+0009) at the beginning of the lines. Each character U+0009 is replaced by n spaces. The initial value of n is 4 but it's possible to change it with the key `tab-size` of `\PitonOptions`.

There exists also a key `tabs-auto-gobble` which computes the minimal value n of the number of consecutive characters U+0009 beginning each (non empty) line of the environment `{Piton}` and applies `gobble` with that value of n (before replacement of the tabulations by spaces, of course). Hence, that key is similar to the key `auto-gobble` but acts on U+0009 instead of U+0020 (spaces). The key `env-gobble` is not compatible with the tabulations.

7 API for the developpers

The L3 variable `\l_piton_language_str` contains the name of the current language of `piton` (in lower case).

The extension `piton` provides a Lua function `piton.get_last_code` without argument which returns the code in the latest environment of `piton`.

- The carriage returns (which are present in the initial environment) appears as characters `\r` (i.e. U+000D).
- The code returned by `piton.get_last_code()` takes into account the potential application of a key `gobble`, `auto-gobble` or `env-gobble` (cf. p. 4).
- The extra formatting elements added in the code are deleted in the code returned by `piton.get_last_code()`. That concerns the LaTeX commands declared by the key `detected-commands` (cf. part 6.5.3) and the elements inserted by the mechanism “`escape`” (cf. part 6.5.4).
- `piton.get_last_code` is a Lua function and not a Lua string: the treatments outlined above are executed when the function is called. Therefore, it might be judicious to store the value returned by `piton.get_last_code()` in a variable of Lua if it will be used several times.

For an example of use, see the part concerning `pyluatex`, part 8.4, p. 26.

8 Examples

8.1 Line numbering

We remind that it's possible to have an automatic numbering of the lines in the informatic listings by using the key `line-numbers` (used without value).

By default, the numbers of the lines are composed by `piton` in an overlapping position on the left (by using internally the command `\llap` of LaTeX).

In order to avoid that overlapping, it's possible to use the option `left-margin=auto` which will insert automatically a margin adapted to the numbers of lines that will be written (that margin is larger when the numbers are greater than 10).

```
\PitonOptions{background-color=gray!15, left-margin = auto, line-numbers}
\begin{Piton}
def arctan(x,n=10):
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x)          #> (recursive call)
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x) #> (other recursive call)
    else:
        return sum( (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1) for k in range(n) )
\end{Piton}
```

³¹For the language Python, see the note PEP 8


```

1 def arctan(x,n=10):
2     if x < 0:
3         return -arctan(-x)          (recursive call)
4     elif x > 1:
5         return pi/2 - arctan(1/x) (other recursive call)
6     else:
7         return sum( (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1) for k in range(n) )

```

8.2 Formatting of the LaTeX comments

It's possible to modify the style `Comment.LaTeX` (with `\SetPitonStyle`) in order to display the LaTeX comments (which begin with `#>`) aligned on the right margin.

```

\PitonOptions{background-color=gray!15}
\SetPitonStyle{Comment.LaTeX = \hfill \normalfont\color{gray}}
\begin{Piton}
def arctan(x,n=10):
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x)          #> recursive call
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x) #> other recursive call
    else:
        return sum( (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1) for k in range(n) )
\end{Piton}

```

```

def arctan(x,n=10):
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x)          recursive call
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x)   another recursive call
    else:
        return sum( (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1) for k in range(n) )

```

It's also possible to display these LaTeX comments in a kind of second column by limiting the width of the Python code with the key `width`. In the following example, we use the key `width` with the special value `min`. Several compilations are required.

```

\PitonOptions{background-color=gray!15, width=min}
\NewDocumentCommand{\MyLaTeXCommand}{m}{\hfill \normalfont\itshape\rlap{\quad #1}}
\SetPitonStyle{Comment.LaTeX = \MyLaTeXCommand}
\begin{Piton}
def arctan(x,n=10):
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x) #> recursive call
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x) #> another recursive call
    else:
        s = 0
        for k in range(n):
            s += (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1)
        return s
\end{Piton}

```

```

def arctan(x,n=10):
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x)          recursive call
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x)   another recursive call
    else:

```

```

s = 0
for k in range(n):
    s += (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1)
return s

```

8.3 An example of tuning of the styles

The graphical styles have been presented in the section 4.2, p. 7.

We present now an example of tuning of these styles adapted to the documents in black and white. That tuning uses the command `\highLight` of `lua-ul` (that package requires itself the package `luacolor`).

```

\SetPitonStyle
{
    Number = ,
    String = \itshape ,
    String.Doc = \color{gray} \slshape ,
    Operator = ,
    Operator.Word = \bfseries ,
    Name.Builtin = ,
    Name.Function = \bfseries \highLight[gray!20] ,
    Comment = \color{gray} ,
    Comment.LaTeX = \normalfont \color{gray},
    Keyword = \bfseries ,
    Name.Namespace = ,
    Name.Class = ,
    Name.Type = ,
    InitialValues = \color{gray}
}

```

In that tuning, many values given to the keys are empty: that means that the corresponding style won't insert any formatting instruction (the element will be composed in the standard color, usually in black, etc.). Nevertheless, those entries are mandatory because the initial value of those keys in `piton` is *not* empty.

```

from math import pi

def arctan(x,n=10):
    """Compute the mathematical value of arctan(x)

    n is the number of terms in the sum
    """
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x) # recursive call
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x)
        (we have used that arctan(x) + arctan(1/x) = pi/2 for x > 0)
    else:
        s = 0
        for k in range(n):
            s += (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1)
        return s

```

8.4 Use with pyluatex

The package `pyluatex` is an extension which allows the execution of some Python code from `lualatex` (provided that Python is installed on the machine and that the compilation is done with `lualatex` and `--shell-escape`).

Here is, for example, an environment `{PitonExecute}` which formats a Python listing (with `piton`) but also displays the output of the execution of the code with Python.

```
\NewPitonEnvironment{PitonExecute}{!O{}}
{\PitonOptions{#1}}
{\begin{center}
\directlua{pyluatex.execute(piton.get_last_code(), false, true, false, true)}%
\end{center}
\ignorespacesafterend}
```

We have used the Lua function `piton.get_last_code` provided in the API of `piton` : cf. part 7, p. 24.

This environment `{PitonExecute}` takes in as optional argument (between square brackets) the options of the command `\PitonOptions`.

9 The styles for the different computer languages

9.1 The language Python

In `piton`, the default language is Python. If necessary, it's possible to come back to the language Python with `\PitonOptions{language=Python}`.

The initial settings done by `piton` in `piton.sty` are inspired by the style `manni` de Pygments, as applied by Pygments to the language Python.³²

Style	Use
Number	the numbers
String.Short	the short strings (entre ' ou ")
String.Long	the long strings (entre ' ' ou " ") excepted the doc-strings (governed by <code>String.Doc</code>)
String	that key fixes both <code>String.Short</code> et <code>String.Long</code>
String.Doc	the doc-strings (only with " " following PEP 257)
String.Interpol	the syntactic elements of the fields of the f-strings (that is to say the characters { et }); that style inherits for the styles <code>String.Short</code> and <code>String.Long</code> (according the kind of string where the interpolation appears)
Interpol.Inside	the content of the interpolations in the f-strings (that is to say the elements between { and }); if the final user has not set that key, those elements will be formatted by <code>piton</code> as done for any Python code.
Operator	the following operators: <code>!= == << >> - ~ + / * % = < > & . @</code>
Operator.Word	the following operators: <code>in, is, and, or</code> et <code>not</code>
Name.Builtin	almost all the functions predefined by Python
Name.Decorator	the decorators (instructions beginning by <code>@</code>)
Name.Namespace	the name of the modules
Name.Class	the name of the Python classes defined by the user <i>at their point of definition</i> (with the keyword <code>class</code>)
Name.Function	the name of the Python functions defined by the user <i>at their point of definition</i> (with the keyword <code>def</code>)
UserFunction	the name of the Python functions previously defined by the user (the initial value of that parameter is <code>\PitonStyle{Identifier}</code> and, therefore, the names of that functions are formatted like the identifiers).
Exception	les exceptions prédéfinies (ex.: <code>SyntaxError</code>)
InitialValues	the initial values (and the preceding symbol <code>=</code>) of the optional arguments in the definitions of functions; if the final user has not set that key, those elements will be formatted by <code>piton</code> as done for any Python code.
Comment	the comments beginning with <code>#</code>
Comment.LaTeX	the comments beginning with <code>#></code> , which are composed by <code>piton</code> as LaTeX code (merely named "LaTeX comments" in this document)
Keyword.Constant	<code>True, False</code> et <code>None</code>
Keyword	the following keywords: <code>assert, break, case, continue, del, elif, else, except, exec, finally, for, from, global, if, import, in, lambda, non local, pass, raise, return, try, while, with, yield</code> et <code>yield from</code> .
Identifier	the identifiers.

³²See: <https://pygments.org/styles/>. Remark that, by default, Pygments provides for its style `manni` a colored background whose color is the HTML color `#F0F3F3`. It's possible to have the same color in `{Piton}` with the instruction `\PitonOptions{background-color = [HTML]{F0F3F3}}`.

9.2 The language OCaml

It's possible to switch to the language OCaml with the key `language: language = OCaml`.

Style	Use
Number	the numbers
String.Short	the characters (between ')
String.Long	the strings, between " but also the <i>quoted-strings</i>
String	that key fixes both <code>String.Short</code> and <code>String.Long</code>
Operator	les opérateurs, en particulier +, -, /, *, @, !=, ==, &&
Operator.Word	les opérateurs suivants : <code>asr</code> , <code>land</code> , <code>lor</code> , <code>lsl</code> , <code>lxor</code> , <code>mod</code> et <code>or</code>
Name.Builtin	les fonctions <code>not</code> , <code>incr</code> , <code>decr</code> , <code>fst</code> et <code>snd</code>
Name.Type	the name of a type of OCaml
Name.Field	the name of a field of a module
Name.Constructor	the name of the constructors of types (which begins by a capital)
Name.Module	the name of the modules
Name.Function	the name of the Python functions defined by the user <i>at their point of definition</i> (with the keyword <code>let</code>)
UserFunction	the name of the Python functions previously defined by the user (the initial value of that parameter is <code>\PitonStyle{Identifier}</code> and, therefore, the names of that functions are formatted like the identifiers).
Exception	the predefined exceptions (eg : <code>End_of_File</code>)
TypeParameter	the parameters of the types
Comment	the comments, between (* et *); these comments may be nested
Keyword.Constant	<code>true</code> et <code>false</code>
Keyword	the following keywords: <code>assert</code> , <code>as</code> , <code>done</code> , <code>downto</code> , <code>do</code> , <code>else</code> , <code>exception</code> , <code>for</code> , <code>function</code> , <code>fun</code> , <code>if</code> , <code>lazy</code> , <code>match</code> , <code>mutable</code> , <code>new</code> , <code>of</code> , <code>private</code> , <code>raise</code> , <code>then</code> , <code>to</code> , <code>try</code> , <code>virtual</code> , <code>when</code> , <code>while</code> and <code>with</code>
Keyword.Governing	the following keywords: <code>and</code> , <code>begin</code> , <code>class</code> , <code>constraint</code> , <code>end</code> , <code>external</code> , <code>functor</code> , <code>include</code> , <code>inherit</code> , <code>initializer</code> , <code>in</code> , <code>let</code> , <code>method</code> , <code>module</code> , <code>object</code> , <code>open</code> , <code>rec</code> , <code>sig</code> , <code>struct</code> , <code>type</code> and <code>val</code> .
Identifier	the identifiers.

9.3 The language C (and C++)

It's possible to switch to the language C with the key `language: language = C`.

Style	Use
Number	the numbers
String.Long	the strings (between ")
String.Interpol	the elements %d, %i, %f, %c, etc. in the strings; that style inherits from the style String.Long
Operator	the following operators : != == << >> - ~ + / * % = < > & . @
Name.Type	the following predefined types: bool, char, char16_t, char32_t, double, float, int, int8_t, int16_t, int32_t, int64_t, long, short, signed, unsigned, void et wchar_t
Name.Builtin	the following predefined functions: printf, scanf, malloc, sizeof and alignof
Name.Class	le nom des classes au moment de leur définition, c'est-à-dire après le mot-clé class
Name.Function	the name of the Python functions defined by the user <i>at their point of definition</i> (with the keyword let)
UserFunction	the name of the Python functions previously defined by the user (the initial value of that parameter is \PitonStyle{Identifier} and, therefore, the names of that functions are formatted like the identifiers).
Preproc	the instructions of the preprocessor (beginning par #)
Comment	the comments (beginning by // or between /* and */)
Comment.LaTeX	the comments beginning by //> which are composed by piton as LaTeX code (merely named "LaTeX comments" in this document)
Keyword.Constant	default, false, NULL, nullptr and true
Keyword	the following keywords: alignas, asm, auto, break, case, catch, class, constexpr, const, continue, decltype, do, else, enum, extern, for, goto, if, noexcept, private, public, register, restricted, try, return, static, static_assert, struct, switch, thread_local, throw, typedef, union, using, virtual, volatile and while
Identifier	the identifiers.

9.4 The language SQL

It's possible to switch to the language SQL with the key `language: language = SQL`.

Style	Use
Number	the numbers
String.Long	the strings (between ' and not " because the elements between " are names of fields and formatted with <code>Name.Field</code>)
Operator	the following operators : = != <> >= > < <= * + /
Name.Table	the names of the tables
Name.Field	the names of the fields of the tables
Name.Builtin	the following built-in functions (their names are <i>not</i> case-sensitive): avg, count, char_length, concat, curdate, current_date, date_format, day, lower, ltrim, max, min, month, now, rank, round, rtrim, substring, sum, upper and year.
Comment	the comments (beginning by -- or between /* and */)
Comment.LaTeX	the comments beginning by --> which are composed by piton as LaTeX code (merely named "LaTeX comments" in this document)
Keyword	the following keywords (their names are <i>not</i> case-sensitive): abort, action, add, after, all, alter, always, analyze, and, as, asc, attach, autoincrement, before, begin, between, by, cascade, case, cast, check, collate, column, commit, conflict, constraint, create, cross, current, current_date, current_time, current_timestamp, database, default, deferrable, deferred, delete, desc, detach, distinct, do, drop, each, else, end, escape, except, exclude, exclusive, exists, explain, fail, filter, first, following, for, foreign, from, full, generated, glob, group, groups, having, if, ignore, immediate, in, index, indexed, initially, inner, insert, instead, intersect, into, is, isnull, join, key, last, left, like, limit, match, materialized, natural, no, not, nothing, notnull, null, nulls, of, offset, on, or, order, others, outer, over, partition, plan, pragma, preceding, primary, query, raise, range, recursive, references, regexp, reindex, release, rename, replace, restrict, returning, right, rollback, row, rows, savepoint, select, set, table, temp, temporary, then, ties, to, transaction, trigger, unbounded, union, unique, update, using, vacuum, values, view, virtual, when, where, window, with, without

It's possible to automatically capitalize the keywords by modifying locally for the language SQL the style `Keywords`.

```
\SetPitonStyle[SQL]{Keywords = \bfseries \MakeUppercase}
```

9.5 The languages defined by `\NewPitonLanguage`

The command `\NewPitonLanguage`, which defines new informatic languages with the syntax of the extension listings, has been described p. 9.

All the languages defined by the command `\NewPitonLanguage` use the same styles.

Style	Use
Number	the numbers
String.Long	the strings defined in <code>\NewPitonLanguage</code> by the key <code>morestring</code>
Comment	the comments defined in <code>\NewPitonLanguage</code> by the key <code>morecomment</code>
Comment.LaTeX	the comments which are composed by <code>piton</code> as LaTeX code (merely named “LaTeX comments” in this document)
Keyword	the keywords defined in <code>\NewPitonLanguage</code> by the keys <code>morekeywords</code> and <code>moretexcs</code> (and also the key <code>sensitive</code> which specifies whether the keywords are case-sensitive or not)
Directive	the directives defined in <code>\NewPitonLanguage</code> by the key <code>moredirectives</code>
Tag	the “tags” defined by the key <code>tag</code> (the lexical units detected within the tag will also be formatted with their own style)
Identifier	the identifiers.

Here is for example a definition for the language HTML, obtained with a slight adaptation of the definition done by listings (file `lstlang1.sty`).

```
\NewPitonLanguage{HTML}%
{morekeywords={A, ABBR, ACRONYM, ADDRESS, APPLET, AREA, B, BASE, BASEFONT, %
  BDO, BIG, BLOCKQUOTE, BODY, BR, BUTTON, CAPTION, CENTER, CITE, CODE, COL, %
  COLGROUP, DD, DEL, DFN, DIR, DIV, DL, DOCTYPE, DT, EM, FIELDSET, FONT, FORM, %
  FRAME, FRAMESET, HEAD, HR, H1, H2, H3, H4, H5, H6, HTML, I, IFRAME, IMG, INPUT, %
  INS, ISINDEX, KBD, LABEL, LEGEND, LH, LI, LINK, LISTING, MAP, META, MENU, %
  NOFRAMES, NOSCRIPT, OBJECT, OPTGROUP, OPTION, P, PARAM, PLAINTEXT, PRE, %
  OL, Q, S, SAMP, SCRIPT, SELECT, SMALL, SPAN, STRIKE, STRING, STRONG, STYLE, %
  SUB, SUP, TABLE, TBODY, TD, TEXTAREA, TFOOT, TH, THEAD, TITLE, TR, TT, U, UL, %
  VAR, XMP, %
  accesskey, action, align, alink, alt, archive, axis, background, bgcolor, %
  border, cellpadding, cellspacing, charset, checked, cite, class, classid, %
  code, codebase, codetype, color, cols, colspan, content, coords, data, %
  datetime, defer, disabled, dir, event, error, for, frameborder, headers, %
  height, href, hreflang, hspace, http-equiv, id, ismap, label, lang, link, %
  longdesc, marginwidth, marginheight, maxlength, media, method, multiple, %
  name, nohref, noresize, noshade, nowrap, onblur, onchange, onclick, %
  ondblclick, onfocus, onkeydown, onkeypress, onkeyup, onload, onmousedown, %
  profile, readonly, onmousemove, onmouseout, onmouseover, onmouseup, %
  onselect, onunload, rel, rev, rows, rowspan, scheme, scope, scrolling, %
  selected, shape, size, src, standby, style, tabindex, text, title, type, %
  units, usemap, valign, value, valuetype, vlink, vspace, width, xmlns}, %
tag=<>,%
alsoletter = - ,%
sensitive=f,%
morestring=[d] ",
}
```


9.6 The language “minimal”

It’s possible to switch to the language “minimal” with the key `language: language = minimal`.

Style	Usage
<code>Number</code>	the numbers
<code>String</code>	the strings (between <code>"</code>)
<code>Comment</code>	the comments (which begin with <code>#</code>)
<code>Comment.LaTeX</code>	the comments beginning with <code>#></code> , which are composed by <code>piton</code> as LaTeX code (merely named “LaTeX comments” in this document)
<code>Identifier</code>	the identifiers.

That language is provided for the final user who might wish to add keywords in that language (with the command `\SetPitonIdentifier`: cf. 6.4, p. 15) in order to create, for example, a language for pseudo-code.

9.7 The language “verbatim”

It’s possible to switch to the language “verbatim” with the key `language: language = verbatim`.

Style	Usage
<code>None...</code>	

The language `verbatim` doesn’t provide any style and, thus, does not do any syntactic formatting. However, it’s possible to use the mechanism `detected-commands` (cf. part 6.5.3, p. 18) and the detection of the commands and environments of Beamer.

10 Implementation

The development of the extension `piton` is done on the following GitHub depot:
<https://github.com/fpantigny/piton>

10.1 Introduction

The main job of the package `piton` is to take in as input a Python listing and to send back to LaTeX as output that code *with interlaced LaTeX instructions of formatting*.

In fact, all that job is done by a LPEG called `python`. That LPEG, when matched against the string of a Python listing, returns as capture a Lua table containing data to send to LaTeX. The only thing to do after will be to apply `tex.tprint` to each element of that table.³³

Consider, for example, the following Python code:

```
def parity(x):  
    return x%2
```

The capture returned by the lpeg `python` against that code is the Lua table containing the following elements :

```
{ "\\_\\_piton_begin_line:" }a  
{ "{\\PitonStyle{Keyword}{ " }b  
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOtherc, "def" }  
{ "}}" }  
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, " " }  
{ "{\\PitonStyle{Name.Function}{ " }  
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, "parity" }  
{ "}}" }  
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, "(" }  
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, "x" }  
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, ")" }  
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, ":" }  
{ "\\_\\_piton_end_line: \\_\\_piton_newline: \\_\\_piton_begin_line:" }  
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, " " }  
{ "{\\PitonStyle{Keyword}{ " }  
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, "return" }  
{ "}}" }  
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, " " }  
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, "x" }  
{ "{\\PitonStyle{Operator}{ " }  
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, "&" }  
{ "}}" }  
{ "{\\PitonStyle{Number}{ " }  
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, "2" }  
{ "}}" }  
{ "\\_\\_piton_end_line:" }
```

^aEach line of the Python listings will be encapsulated in a pair: `__piton_begin_line: - __piton_end_line:`. The token `__piton_end_line:` must be explicit because it will be used as marker in order to delimit the argument of the command `__piton_begin_line:`. Both tokens `__piton_begin_line:` and `__piton_end_line:` will be nullified in the command `\\piton` (since there can't be lines breaks in the argument of a command `\\piton`).

^bThe lexical elements of Python for which we have a `piton` style will be formatted via the use of the command `\\PitonStyle`. Such an element is typeset in LaTeX via the syntax `{\\PitonStyle{style}{...}}` because the instructions inside an `\\PitonStyle` may be both semi-global declarations like `\\bfseries` and commands with one argument like `\\fbox`.

^c`luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther` is a mere number which corresponds to the “catcode table” whose all characters have the catcode “other” (which means that they will be typeset by LaTeX verbatim).

³³Recall that `tex.tprint` takes in as argument a Lua table whose first component is a “catcode table” and the second element a string. The string will be sent to LaTeX with the regime of catcodes specified by the catcode table. If no catcode table is provided, the standard catcodes of LaTeX will be used.

We give now the LaTeX code which is sent back by Lua to TeX (we have written on several lines for legibility but no character `\r` will be sent to LaTeX). The characters which are greyed-out are sent to LaTeX with the catcode “other” (=12). All the others characters are sent with the regime of catcodes of L3 (as set by `\ExplSyntaxOn`)

```
\__piton_begin_line:{\PitonStyle{Keyword}{def}}
\_{\PitonStyle{Name.Function}{parity}}(x):\__piton_end_line:\__piton_newline:
\__piton_begin_line:\_{\PitonStyle{Keyword}{return}}
\_{\PitonStyle{Operator}{%}}{\PitonStyle{Number}{2}}\__piton_end_line:
```

10.2 The L3 part of the implementation

10.2.1 Declaration of the package

```
1 <*STY>
2 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
3 \ProvidesExplPackage
4   {piton}
5   {\PitonFileDate}
6   {\PitonFileVersion}
7   {Highlight informatic listings with LPEG on LuaLaTeX}
8 \msg_new:nnn { piton } { latex-too-old }
9   {
10     Your~LaTeX~release~is~too~old. \\
11     You~need~at~least~the~version~of~2023-11-01
12   }
13 \IfFormatAtLeastTF
14   { 2023-11-01 }
15   { }
16   { \msg_fatal:nn { piton } { latex-too-old } }
```

The command `\text` provided by the package `amstext` will be used to allow the use of the command `\pion{...}` (with the standard syntax) in mathematical mode.

```
17 \RequirePackage { amstext }

18 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_error:n { \msg_error:nn { piton } }
19 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_warning:n { \msg_warning:nn { piton } }
20 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_warning:nn { \msg_warning:nnn { piton } }
21 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_error:nn { \msg_error:nnn { piton } }
22 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_error:nnn { \msg_error:nnnn { piton } }
23 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_fatal:n { \msg_fatal:nn { piton } }
24 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_fatal:nn { \msg_fatal:nnn { piton } }
25 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_msg_new:nn { \msg_new:nnn { piton } }
26 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_gredirect_none:n #1
27   {
28     \group_begin:
29     \globaldefs = 1
30     \msg_redirect_name:nnn { piton } { #1 } { none }
31     \group_end:
32   }
```

With Overleaf, by default, a document is compiled in non-stop mode. When there is an error, there is no way to the user to use the key H in order to have more information. That’s why we decide to put that piece of information (for the messages with such information) in the main part of the message when the key `messages-for-Overleaf` is used (at load-time).

```
33 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_msg_new:nnn #1 #2 #3
34   {
35     \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_messages_for_Overleaf_bool
36       { \msg_new:nnn { piton } { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } }
37       { \msg_new:nnnn { piton } { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } }
38   }
```

We also create commands which will generate usually an error but only a warning on Overleaf. The argument is given by curryfication.

```

39 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_error_or_warning:n
40   { \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_messages_for_Overleaf_bool \@@_warning:n \@@_error:n }
41 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_error_or_warning:nn
42   { \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_messages_for_Overleaf_bool \@@_warning:nn \@@_error:nn }

```

We try to detect whether the compilation is done on Overleaf. We use `\c_sys_jobname_str` because, with Overleaf, the value of `\c_sys_jobname_str` is always “output”.

```

43 \bool_new:N \g_@@_messages_for_Overleaf_bool
44 \bool_gset:Nn \g_@@_messages_for_Overleaf_bool
45   {
46     \str_if_eq_p:on \c_sys_jobname_str { _region_ } % for Emacs
47     || \str_if_eq_p:on \c_sys_jobname_str { output } % for Overleaf
48   }

49 \@@_msg_new:nn { LuaLaTeX-mandatory }
50   {
51     LuaLaTeX-is-mandatory.\
52     The-package-'piton'-requires-the-engine-LuaLaTeX.\
53     \str_if_eq:onT \c_sys_jobname_str { output }
54     { If-you-use-Overleaf,-you-can-switch-to-LuaLaTeX-in-the-"Menu". \}
55     If-you-go-on,-the-package-'piton'-won't-be-loaded.
56   }
57 \sys_if_engine luatex:F { \msg_critical:nn { piton } { LuaLaTeX-mandatory } }

58 \RequirePackage { luacode }

59 \@@_msg_new:nnn { piton.lua-not-found }
60   {
61     The-file-'piton.lua'-can't-be-found.\
62     This-error-is-fatal.\
63     If-you-want-to-know-how-to-retrieve-the-file-'piton.lua',-type-H<return>.
64   }
65   {
66     On-the-site-CTAN,-go-to-the-page-of-'piton':-https://ctan.org/pkg/piton.-
67     The-file-'README.md'-explains-how-to-retrieve-the-files-'piton.sty'-and-
68     'piton.lua'.
69   }

70 \file_if_exist:nF { piton.lua } { \@@_fatal:n { piton.lua-not-found } }

```

The boolean `\g_@@_footnotehyper_bool` will indicate if the option `footnotehyper` is used.

```

71 \bool_new:N \g_@@_footnotehyper_bool

```

The boolean `\g_@@_footnote_bool` will indicate if the option `footnote` is used, but quickly, it will also be set to true if the option `footnotehyper` is used.

```

72 \bool_new:N \g_@@_footnote_bool

```

```

73 \bool_new:N \g_@@_beamer_bool

```

We define a set of keys for the options at load-time.

```

74 \keys_define:nn { piton }
75   {
76     footnote .bool_gset:N = \g_@@_footnote_bool ,
77     footnotehyper .bool_gset:N = \g_@@_footnotehyper_bool ,
78     footnote .usage:n = load ,
79     footnotehyper .usage:n = load ,
80
81     beamer .bool_gset:N = \g_@@_beamer_bool ,
82     beamer .default:n = true ,

```

```

83     beamer .usage:n = load ,
84
85     unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown-key-for-package }
86 }
87 \@@_msg_new:nn { Unknown-key-for-package }
88 {
89     Unknown-key.\
90     You~have~used~the~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~when~loading~piton~
91     but~the~only~keys~available~here~
92     are~'beamer',~'footnote',~and~'footnotehyper'.~
93     Other~keys~are~available~in~\token_to_str:N \PitonOptions.\
94     That~key~will~be~ignored.
95 }

```

We process the options provided by the user at load-time.

```

96 \ProcessKeyOptions

97 \IfClassLoadedTF { beamer }
98 { \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_beamer_bool }
99 {
100     \IfPackageLoadedTF { beamerarticle }
101     { \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_beamer_bool }
102     { }
103 }
104 \lua_now:e
105 {
106     piton = piton-or~{ }
107     piton.last_code = ''
108     piton.last_language = ''
109     \bool_if:NT \g_@@_beamer_bool { piton.beamer = true }
110 }

111 \RequirePackage { xcolor }

112 \@@_msg_new:nn { footnote-with-footnotehyper-package }
113 {
114     Footnote~forbidden.\
115     You~can't~use~the~option~'footnote'~because~the~package~
116     footnotehyper~has~already~been~loaded.~
117     If~you~want,~you~can~use~the~option~'footnotehyper'~and~the~footnotes~
118     within~the~environments~of~piton~will~be~extracted~with~the~tools~
119     of~the~package~footnotehyper.\
120     If~you~go~on,~the~package~footnote~won't~be~loaded.
121 }

122 \@@_msg_new:nn { footnotehyper-with-footnote-package }
123 {
124     You~can't~use~the~option~'footnotehyper'~because~the~package~
125     footnote~has~already~been~loaded.~
126     If~you~want,~you~can~use~the~option~'footnote'~and~the~footnotes~
127     within~the~environments~of~piton~will~be~extracted~with~the~tools~
128     of~the~package~footnote.\
129     If~you~go~on,~the~package~footnotehyper~won't~be~loaded.
130 }

131 \bool_if:NT \g_@@_footnote_bool
132 {

```

The class beamer has its own system to extract footnotes and that's why we have nothing to do if beamer is used.

```

133     \IfClassLoadedTF { beamer }
134     { \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_footnote_bool }
135     {

```

```

136     \IfPackageLoadedTF { footnotehyper }
137     { \@@_error:n { footnote-with-footnotehyper-package } }
138     { \usepackage { footnote } }
139 }
140 }
141 \bool_if:NT \g_@@_footnotehyper_bool
142 {

```

The class `beamer` has its own system to extract footnotes and that's why we have nothing to do if `beamer` is used.

```

143     \IfClassLoadedTF { beamer }
144     { \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_footnote_bool }
145     {
146         \IfPackageLoadedTF { footnote }
147         { \@@_error:n { footnotehyper-with-footnote-package } }
148         { \usepackage { footnotehyper } }
149         \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_footnote_bool
150     }
151 }

```

The flag `\g_@@_footnote_bool` is raised and so, we will only have to test `\g_@@_footnote_bool` in order to know if we have to insert an environment `{savenotes}`.

10.2.2 Parameters and technical definitions

The following string will contain the name of the informatic language considered (the initial value is `python`).

```

152 \str_new:N \l_piton_language_str
153 \str_set:Nn \l_piton_language_str { python }

```

Each time an environment of `piton` is used, the informatic code in the body of that environment will be stored in the following global string.

```

154 \tl_new:N \g_piton_last_code_tl

```

The following parameter corresponds to the key `path` (which is the path used to include files by `\PitonInputFile`). Each component of that sequence will be a string (type `str`).

```

155 \seq_new:N \l_@@_path_seq

```

The following parameter corresponds to the key `path-write` (which is the path used when writing files from listings inserted in the environments of `piton` by use of the key `write`).

```

156 \str_new:N \l_@@_path_write_str

```

In order to have a better control over the keys.

```

157 \bool_new:N \l_@@_in_PitonOptions_bool
158 \bool_new:N \l_@@_in_PitonInputFile_bool

```

The following parameter corresponds to the key `font-command`.

```

159 \tl_new:N \l_@@_font_command_tl
160 \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_font_command_tl { \ttfamily }

```

We will compute (with Lua) the numbers of lines of the listings (or *chunks* of listings when `split-on-empty-lines` is in force) and store it in the following counter.

```

161 \int_new:N \l_@@_nb_lines_int

```

The same for the number of non-empty lines of the listings.

```

162 \int_new:N \l_@@_nb_non_empty_lines_int

```

The following counter will be used to count the lines during the composition. It will take into account all the lines, empty or not empty. It won't be used to print the numbers of the lines but will be used to allow or disallow line breaks (when `splittable` is in force) and for the color of the background (when `background-color` is used with a *list* of colors).

```

163 \int_new:N \g_@@_line_int

```

The following token list will contain the (potential) information to write on the `aux` (to be used in the next compilation). The technic of the auxiliary file will be used when the key `width` is used with the value `min`.

```
164 \tl_new:N \g_@@_aux_tl
```

The following counter corresponds to the key `splittable` of `\PitonOptions`. If the value of `\l_@@_splittable_int` is equal to n , then no line break can occur within the first n lines or the last n lines of a listing (or a *chunk* of listings when the key `split-on-empty-lines` is in force).

```
165 \int_new:N \l_@@_splittable_int
```

An initial value of `splittable` equal to 100 is equivalent to say that the environments `{Piton}` are unbreakable.

```
166 \int_set:Nn \l_@@_splittable_int { 100 }
```

When the key `split-on-empty-lines` will be in force, then the following token list will be inserted between the chunks of code (the informatic code provided by the final user is split in chunks on the empty lines in the code).

```
167 \tl_new:N \l_@@_split_separation_tl
168 \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_split_separation_tl
169 { \vspace { \baselineskip } \vspace { -1.25pt } }
```

That parameter must contain elements to be inserted in *vertical* mode by TeX.

The following string corresponds to the key `background-color` of `\PitonOptions`.

```
170 \clist_new:N \l_@@_bg_color_clist
```

The package `piton` will also detect the lines of code which correspond to the user input in a Python console, that is to say the lines of code beginning with `>>>` and `....`. It's possible, with the key `prompt-background-color`, to require a background for these lines of code (and the other lines of code will have the standard background color specified by `background-color`).

```
171 \tl_new:N \l_@@_prompt_bg_color_tl
```

```
172 \tl_new:N \l_@@_space_in_string_tl
```

The following parameters correspond to the keys `begin-range` and `end-range` of the command `\PitonInputFile`.

```
173 \str_new:N \l_@@_begin_range_str
174 \str_new:N \l_@@_end_range_str
```

The following boolean corresponds to the key `math-comments` (available only in the preamble of the LaTeX document).

```
175 \bool_new:N \g_@@_math_comments_bool
```

The argument of `\PitonInputFile`.

```
176 \str_new:N \l_@@_file_name_str
```

We will count the environments `{Piton}` (and, in fact, also the commands `\PitonInputFile`, despite the name `\g_@@_env_int`).

```
177 \int_new:N \g_@@_env_int
```

The parameter `\l_@@_write_str` corresponds to the key `write`.

```
178 \str_new:N \l_@@_write_str
```

The parameter `\l_@@_join_str` corresponds to the key `join`.

```
179 \str_new:N \l_@@_join_str
```

The following boolean corresponds to the key `show-spaces`.

```
180 \bool_new:N \l_@@_show_spaces_bool
```

The following booleans correspond to the keys `break-lines` and `indent-broken-lines`.

```
181 \bool_new:N \l_@@_break_lines_in_Piton_bool
182 \bool_new:N \l_@@_indent_broken_lines_bool
```

The following token list corresponds to the key `continuation-symbol`.

```
183 \tl_new:N \l_@@_continuation_symbol_tl
184 \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_continuation_symbol_tl { + }
```

The following token list corresponds to the key `continuation-symbol-on-indentation`. The name has been shorten to `csoi`.

```
185 \tl_new:N \l_@@_csoi_tl
186 \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_csoi_tl { $ \hookrightarrow ; $ }
```

The following token list corresponds to the key `end-of-broken-line`.

```
187 \tl_new:N \l_@@_end_of_broken_line_tl
188 \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_end_of_broken_line_tl { \hspace*{0.5em} \textbackslash }
```

The following boolean corresponds to the key `break-lines-in-piton`.

```
189 \bool_new:N \l_@@_break_lines_in_piton_bool
```

The following dimension will be the width of the listing constructed by `{Piton}` or `\PitonInputFile`.

- If the user uses the key `width` of `\PitonOptions` with a numerical value, that value will be stored in `\l_@@_width_dim`.
- If the user uses the key `width` with the special value `min`, the dimension `\l_@@_width_dim` will, *in the second run*, be computed from the value of `\l_@@_line_width_dim` stored in the `aux` file (computed during the first run the maximal width of the lines of the listing). During the first run, `\l_@@_width_line_dim` will be set equal to `\linewidth`.
- Elsewhere, `\l_@@_width_dim` will be set at the beginning of the listing (in `\@@_pre_env:`) equal to the current value of `\linewidth`.

```
190 \dim_new:N \l_@@_width_dim
```

We will also use another dimension called `\l_@@_line_width_dim`. That will the width of the actual lines of code. That dimension may be lower than the whole `\l_@@_width_dim` because we have to take into account the value of `\l_@@_left_margin_dim` (for the numbers of lines when `line-numbers` is in force) and another small margin when a background color is used (with the key `background-color`).

```
191 \dim_new:N \l_@@_line_width_dim
```

The following flag will be raised with the key `width` is used with the special value `min`.

```
192 \bool_new:N \l_@@_width_min_bool
```

If the key `width` is used with the special value `min`, we will compute the maximal width of the lines of an environment `{Piton}` in `\g_@@_tmp_width_dim` because we need it for the case of the key `width` is used with the special value `min`. We need a global variable because, when the key `footnote` is in force, each line when be composed in an environment `{savenotes}` and we need to exit our `\g_@@_tmp_width_dim` from that environment.

```
193 \dim_new:N \g_@@_tmp_width_dim
```

The following dimension corresponds to the key `left-margin` of `\PitonOptions`.

```
194 \dim_new:N \l_@@_left_margin_dim
```

The following boolean will be set when the key `left-margin=auto` is used.

```
195 \bool_new:N \l_@@_left_margin_auto_bool
```

The following dimension corresponds to the key `numbers-sep` of `\PitonOptions`.

```
196 \dim_new:N \l_@@_numbers_sep_dim
197 \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_numbers_sep_dim { 0.7 em }
```


Be careful. The following sequence `\g_@@_languages_seq` is not the list of the languages supported by `piton`. It's the list of the languages for which at least a user function has been defined. We need that sequence only for the command `\PitonClearUserFunctions` when it is used without its optional argument: it must clear all the list of languages for which at least a user function has been defined.

```

198 \seq_new:N \g_@@_languages_seq

199 \int_new:N \l_@@_tab_size_int
200 \int_set:Nn \l_@@_tab_size_int { 4 }

201 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_tab:
202 {
203   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_show_spaces_bool
204   {
205     \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box
206     { \prg_replicate:nn \l_@@_tab_size_int { ~ } }
207     \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim { \box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box }
208     \(\mathcolor { gray }
209     { \hbox_to_wd:nn \l_tmpa_dim { \rightarrowfill } } \)
210   }
211   { \hbox:n { \prg_replicate:nn \l_@@_tab_size_int { ~ } } }
212   \int_gadd:Nn \g_@@_indentation_int \l_@@_tab_size_int
213 }

```

The following integer corresponds to the key `gobble`.

```

214 \int_new:N \l_@@_gobble_int

```

The following token list will be used only for the spaces in the strings.

```

215 \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_space_in_string_tl \nobreakspace

```

When the key `break-lines-in-piton` is set, that parameter will be replaced by `\space` (in `\piton` with the standard syntax) and when the key `show-spaces-in-strings` is set, it will be replaced by `□` (U+2423).

At each line, the following counter will count the spaces at the beginning.

```

216 \int_new:N \g_@@_indentation_int

```

Be careful: when executed, the following command does *not* create a space (only an incrementation of the counter).

```

217 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_leading_space:
218 { \int_gincr:N \g_@@_indentation_int }

```

In the environment `{Piton}`, the command `\label` will be linked to the following command.

```

219 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_label:n #1
220 {
221   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_line_numbers_bool
222   {
223     \@bsphack
224     \protected@write \@auxout { }
225     {
226       \string \newlabel { #1 }
227     }

```

Remember that the content of a line is typeset in a box *before* the composition of the potential number of line.

```

228       { \int_eval:n { \g_@@_visual_line_int + 1 } }
229       { \thepage }
230     }
231   }
232   \@esphack
233 }
234 { \@@_error:n { label-with-lines-numbers } }
235 }

```

The following commands corresponds to the keys `marker/beginning` and `marker/end`. The values of that keys are functions that will be applied to the “range” specified by the final user in an individual `\PitonInputFile`. They will construct the markers used to find textually in the external file loaded by `piton` the part which must be included (and formatted).

```
236 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_marker_beginning:n #1 { }
237 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_marker_end:n #1 { }
```

The following token list will be evaluated at the beginning of `\@@_begin_line:... \@@_end_line:` and cleared at the end. It will be used by LPEG acting between the lines of the Python code in order to add instructions to be executed at the beginning of the line.

```
238 \tl_new:N \g_@@_begin_line_hook_tl
```

For example, the LPEG Prompt will trigger the following command which will insert an instruction in the hook `\g_@@_begin_line_hook` to specify that a background must be inserted to the current line of code.

```
239 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_prompt:
240 {
241   \tl_gset:Nn \g_@@_begin_line_hook_tl
242   {
243     \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_prompt_bg_color_tl
244     { \clist_set:Nn \l_@@_bg_color_clist { \l_@@_prompt_bg_color_tl } }
245   }
246 }
```

The spaces at the end of a line of code are deleted by `piton`. However, it’s not actually true: they are replace by `\@@_trailing_space:`.

```
247 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_trailing_space: { }
```

When we have to rescan some pieces of code, we will use `\@@_piton:n`, which we will set `\@@_trailing_space:` equal to `\space`.

10.2.3 Detected commands

There are four keys for “detected commands and environments”: `detected-commands`, `raw-detected-commands`, `beamer-commands` and `beamer-environments`.

For each of those keys, we keep a `clist` of the names of such detected commands and environments. For the commands, the corresponding `clist` will contain the name of the commands *without* the backlash.

```
248 \clist_new:N \l_@@_detected_commands_clist
249 \clist_new:N \l_@@_raw_detected_commands_clist
250 \clist_new:N \l_@@_beamer_commands_clist
251 \clist_set:Nn \l_@@_beamer_commands_clist
252   {uncover, only, visible, invisible, alert, action}
253 \clist_new:N \l_@@_beamer_environments_clist
254 \clist_set:Nn \l_@@_beamer_environments_clist
255   {uncoverenv, onlyenv, visibleenv, invisibleenv, alertenv, actionenv}
```

Remark that, since we have used `clists`, these `clists`, as token lists are “purified”: there is no empty component and for each component, there is no space on both sides.

Of course, the value of those `clists` may be modified during the preamble of the document by using the corresponding key (‘detected-commands’, etc.).

However, after the `\begin{document}`, it’s no longer possible to modify those `clists` because their contents will be used in the construction of the main LPEG for each informatic language.

However, in a `\AtBeginDocument`, we will convert those `clists` into “toks registers” of TeX.

```
256 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
257 {
258   \newtoks \PitonDetectedCommands
259   \newtoks \PitonRawDetectedCommands
260   \newtoks \PitonBeamerCommands
261   \newtoks \PitonBeamerEnvironments
```

L3 does *not* support those “toks registers” but it’s still possible to affect to the “toks registers” the content of the clists with a L3-like syntax.

```

262 \exp_args:NV \PitonDetectedCommands \l_@@_detected_commands_clist
263 \exp_args:NV \PitonRawDetectedCommands \l_@@_raw_detected_commands_clist
264 \exp_args:NV \PitonBeamerCommands \l_@@_beamer_commands_clist
265 \exp_args:NV \PitonBeamerEnvironments \l_@@_beamer_environments_clist
266 }

```

Then at the beginning of the document, when we will load the Lua file `piton.lua`, we will read those “toks registers” within Lua (with `tex.toks`) and convert them into Lua tables (and, then, use those tables to construct LPEG).

10.2.4 Treatment of a line of code

```

267 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_replace_spaces:n #1
268 {
269   \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { #1 }
270   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_show_spaces_bool
271   {
272     \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_space_in_string_tl { } % U+2423
273     \tl_replace_all:Nvn \l_tmpa_tl \c_catcode_other_space_tl { } % U+2423
274   }
275   {

```

If the key `break-lines-in-Piton` is in force, we replace all the characters U+0020 (that is to say the spaces) by `\@@_breakable_space:`. Remark that, except the spaces inserted in the LaTeX comments (and maybe in the math comments), all these spaces are of catcode “other” (=12) and are unbreakable.

```

276   \bool_if:NT \l_@@_break_lines_in_Piton_bool
277   {
278     \tl_if_eq:NnF \l_@@_space_in_string_tl { }
279     { \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_space_in_string_tl \@@_breakable_space: }

```

In the following code, we have to replace all the spaces in the token list `\l_tmpa_tl`. That means that this replacement must be “recursive”: even the spaces which are within brace groups (`{...}`) must be replaced. For instance, the spaces in long strings of Python are within such groups since there are within a command `\PitonStyle{String.Long}{...}`. That’s why the use of `\tl_replace_all:Nnn` is not enough.

The first implementation was using `\regex_replace_all:nnN`

```
\regex_replace_all:nnN { \x20 } { \c { \@@_breakable_space: } } \l_tmpa_tl
```

but that programming was certainly slow.

Now, we use `\tl_replace_all:Nvn` *but*, in the styles `String.Long.Internal` we replace the spaces with `\@@_breakable_space:` by another use of the same technic with `\tl_replace_all:Nvn`. We do the same jog for the *doc strings* of Python.

```

280   \tl_replace_all:Nvn \l_tmpa_tl
281   \c_catcode_other_space_tl
282   \@@_breakable_space:
283 }
284 }
285 \l_tmpa_tl
286 }
287 \cs_generate_variant:Npn \@@_replace_spaces:n { o }

```

In the contents provided by Lua, each line of the Python code will be surrounded by `\@@_begin_line:` and `\@@_end_line:`.

`\@@_begin_line:` is a TeX command with a delimited argument (`\@@_end_line:` is the marker for the end of the argument).

However, we define also `\@@_end_line:` as no-op, because, when the last line of the listing is the end of an environment of Beamer (eg `\end{uncoverenv}`), we will have a token `\@@_end_line:` added at the end without any corresponding `\@@_begin_line:`.

```
288 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_end_line: { }
```

```

289 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_begin_line: #1 \@@_end_line:
290 {
291   \group_begin:
292   \g_@@_begin_line_hook_tl
293   \int_gzero:N \g_@@_indentation_int

```

First, we will put in the coffin `\l_tmpa_coffin` the actual content of a line of the code (without the potential number of line).

Be careful: There is currying in the following code.

```

294   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_width_min_bool
295     \@@_put_in_coffin_ii:n
296     \@@_put_in_coffin_i:n
297   {
298     \language = -1
299     \raggedright
300     \strut
301     \@@_replace_spaces:n { #1 }
302     \strut \hfil
303   }

```

Now, we add the potential number of line, the potential left margin and the potential background.

```

304   \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box
305   {
306     \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_left_margin_dim
307     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_line_numbers_bool
308     {

```

`\l_tmpa_int` will be equal to 1 when the current line is not empty.

```

309       \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int
310       {
311         \lua_now:e
312         {
313           tex.sprint
314           (
315             luatexbase.catcodetables.expl ,
316             tostring
317             ( piton.empty_lines
318               [ \int_eval:n { \g_@@_line_int + 1 } ]
319             )
320           )
321         }
322       }
323     \bool_lazy_or:nnT
324       { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpa_int = \c_one_int }
325       { ! \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool }
326       { \int_gincr:N \g_@@_visual_line_int }
327     \bool_lazy_or:nnT
328       { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpa_int = \c_one_int }
329       { ! \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool && \l_@@_label_empty_lines_bool }
330     \@@_print_number:
331   }

```

If there is a background, we must remind that there is a left margin of 0.5 em for the background...

```

332   \clist_if_empty:NF \l_@@_bg_color_clist
333   {
... but if only if the key left-margin is not used !
334     \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_left_margin_dim = \c_zero_dim
335       { \skip_horizontal:n { 0.5 em } }
336   }
337   \coffin_typeset:Nnnnn \l_tmpa_coffin T l \c_zero_dim \c_zero_dim
338   }
339   \box_set_dp:Nn \l_tmpa_box { \box_dp:N \l_tmpa_box + 1.25 pt }
340   \box_set_ht:Nn \l_tmpa_box { \box_ht:N \l_tmpa_box + 1.25 pt }

```

We have to explicitly begin a paragraph because we will insert a TeX box (and we don't want that box to be inserted in the vertical list).

```

341 \mode_leave_vertical:
342 \clist_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_bg_color_clist
343 { \box_use_drop:N \l_tmpa_box }
344 {
345     \vtop
346     {
347         \hbox:n
348         {
349             \@@_color:N \l_@@_bg_color_clist
350             \vrule height \box_ht:N \l_tmpa_box
351                 depth \box_dp:N \l_tmpa_box
352                 width \l_@@_width_dim
353         }
354         \skip_vertical:n { - \box_ht_plus_dp:N \l_tmpa_box }
355         \box_use_drop:N \l_tmpa_box
356     }
357 }
358 \group_end:
359 \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_begin_line_hook_tl
360 }

```

In the general case (which is also the simpler), the key `width` is not used, or (if used) it is not used with the special value `min`. In that case, the content of a line of code is composed in a vertical coffin with a width equal to `\l_@@_line_width_dim`. That coffin may, eventually, contains several lines when the key `break-lines-in-Piton` (or `break-lines`) is used.

That commands takes in its argument by currying.

```

361 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_put_in_coffin_i:n
362 { \vcoffin_set:Nnn \l_tmpa_coffin \l_@@_line_width_dim }

```

The second case is the case when the key `width` is used with the special value `min`.

```

363 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_put_in_coffin_ii:n #1
364 {

```

First, we compute the natural width of the line of code because we have to compute the natural width of the whole listing (and it will be written on the aux file in the variable `\l_@@_width_dim`).

```

365     \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box { #1 }

```

Now, you can actualize the value of `\g_@@_tmp_width_dim` (it will be used to write on the aux file the natural width of the environment).

```

366     \dim_compare:nNnT { \box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box } > \g_@@_tmp_width_dim
367     { \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_tmp_width_dim { \box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box } }
368     \hcoffin_set:Nn \l_tmpa_coffin
369     {
370         \hbox_to_wd:nn \l_@@_line_width_dim

```

We unpack the block in order to free the potential `\hfill` springs present in the LaTeX comments (cf. section 8.2, p. 25).

```

371         { \hbox_unpack:N \l_tmpa_box \hfil }
372     }
373 }

```

The command `\@@_color:N` will take in as argument a reference to a comma-separated list of colors. A color will be picked by using the value of `\g_@@_line_int` (modulo the number of colors in the list).

```

374 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_color:N #1
375 {
376     \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int { \clist_count:N #1 }
377     \int_set:Nn \l_tmpb_int { \int_mod:nn \g_@@_line_int \l_tmpa_int + 1 }
378     \tl_set:Ne \l_tmpa_tl { \clist_item:Nn #1 \l_tmpb_int }
379     \tl_if_eq:NnTF \l_tmpa_tl { none }

```

By setting `\l_@@_width_dim` to zero, the colored rectangle will be drawn with zero width and, thus, it will be a mere strut (and we need that strut).

```

380     { \dim_zero:N \l_@@_width_dim }
381     { \@@_color_i:o \l_tmpa_tl }
382 }

```

The following command `\@@_color:n` will accept both the instruction `\@@_color:n { red!15 }` and the instruction `\@@_color:n { [rgb]{0.9,0.9,0} }`.

```

383 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_color_i:n #1
384 {
385   \tl_if_head_eq_meaning:nNTF { #1 } [
386     {
387       \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { #1 }
388       \tl_set_rescan:Nno \l_tmpa_tl { } \l_tmpa_tl
389       \exp_last_unbraced:No \color \l_tmpa_tl
390     }
391     { \color { #1 } }
392   ]
393 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_color_i:n { o }

```

The command `\@@_newline:` will be inserted by Lua between two lines of the informatic listing.

- In fact, it will be inserted between two commands `\@@_begin_line:... \@@_end_of_line:.`
- When the key `break-lines-in-Piton` is in force, a line of the informatic code (the *input*) may result in several lines in the PDF (the *output*).
- Remind that `\@@_newline:` has a rather complex behaviour because it will finish and start paragraphs.

```

394 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_newline:
395 {
396   \bool_if:NT \g_@@_footnote_bool \endsavenotes

```

We recall that `\g_@@_line_int` is *not* used for the number of line printed in the PDF (when `line-numbers` is in force)...

```

397   \int_gincr:N \g_@@_line_int

```

... it will be used to allow or disallow page breaks.

Each line in the listing is composed in a box of TeX (which may contain several lines when the key `break-lines-in-Piton` is in force) put in a paragraph.

```

398   \par

```

We now add a `\kern` because each line of code is overlapping vertically by a quantity of 2.5 pt in order to have a good background (when `background-color` is in force). We need to use a `\kern` (in fact `\par\kern...`) and not a `\vskip` because page breaks should *not* be allowed on that kern.

```

399   \kern -2.5 pt

```

Now, we control page breaks after the paragraph. We use the Lua table `piton.lines_status` which has been written by `piton.ComputeLinesStatus` for this aim. Each line has a “status” (equal to 0, 1 or 2) and that status directly says whether a break is allowed.

```

400   \int_case:nn
401   {
402     \lua_now:e
403     {
404       tex.sprint
405       (
406         luatexbase.catcodetables.expl ,
407         tostring ( piton.lines_status [ \int_use:N \g_@@_line_int ] )
408       )
409     }
410   }
411   { 1 { \penalty 100 } 2 \nobreak }
412   \bool_if:NT \g_@@_footnote_bool \savenotes
413 }

```

After the command `\@@_newline:`, we will usually have a command `\@@_begin_line:`.

The following command `\@@_breakable_space:` is for breakable spaces in the environments `{Piton}` and the listings of `\PitonInputFile` and *not* for the commands `\piton`.

```

414 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_breakable_space:
415 {
416   \discretionary
417     { \hbox:n { \color { gray } \l_@@_end_of_broken_line_tl } }
418     {
419       \hbox_overlap_left:n
420         {
421           {
422             \normalfont \footnotesize \color { gray }
423             \l_@@_continuation_symbol_tl
424           }
425           \skip_horizontal:n { 0.3 em }
426           \clist_if_empty:NF \l_@@_bg_color_clist
427             { \skip_horizontal:n { 0.5 em } }
428         }
429       \bool_if:NT \l_@@_indent_broken_lines_bool
430       {
431         \hbox:n
432           {
433             \prg_replicate:nn { \g_@@_indentation_int } { ~ }
434             { \color { gray } \l_@@_csoi_tl }
435           }
436       }
437     }
438   { \hbox { ~ } }
439 }

```

10.2.5 PitonOptions

```

440 \bool_new:N \l_@@_line_numbers_bool
441 \bool_new:N \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool
442 \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool
443 \bool_new:N \l_@@_line_numbers_absolute_bool
444 \tl_new:N \l_@@_line_numbers_format_bool
445 \tl_new:N \l_@@_line_numbers_format_tl
446 \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_line_numbers_format_tl { \footnotesize \color { gray } }
447 \bool_new:N \l_@@_label_empty_lines_bool
448 \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_label_empty_lines_bool
449 \int_new:N \l_@@_number_lines_start_int
450 \bool_new:N \l_@@_resume_bool
451 \bool_new:N \l_@@_split_on_empty_lines_bool
452 \bool_new:N \l_@@_splittable_on_empty_lines_bool

453 \keys_define:nn { PitonOptions / marker }
454 {
455   beginning .code:n = \cs_set:Nn \@@_marker_beginning:n { #1 } ,
456   beginning .value_required:n = true ,
457   end .code:n = \cs_set:Nn \@@_marker_end:n { #1 } ,
458   end .value_required:n = true ,
459   include-lines .bool_set:N = \l_@@_marker_include_lines_bool ,
460   include-lines .default:n = true ,
461   unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown-key-for-marker }
462 }

463 \keys_define:nn { PitonOptions / line-numbers }
464 {

```

```

465 true .code:n = \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_line_numbers_bool ,
466 false .code:n = \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_line_numbers_bool ,
467
468 start .code:n =
469     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_line_numbers_bool
470     \int_set:Nn \l_@@_number_lines_start_int { #1 } ,
471 start .value_required:n = true ,
472
473 skip-empty-lines .code:n =
474     \bool_if:NF \l_@@_in_PitonOptions_bool
475     { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_line_numbers_bool }
476     \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { false }
477     { \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool }
478     { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool } ,
479 skip-empty-lines .default:n = true ,
480
481 label-empty-lines .code:n =
482     \bool_if:NF \l_@@_in_PitonOptions_bool
483     { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_line_numbers_bool }
484     \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { false }
485     { \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_label_empty_lines_bool }
486     { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_label_empty_lines_bool } ,
487 label-empty-lines .default:n = true ,
488
489 absolute .code:n =
490     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_in_PitonOptions_bool
491     { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_line_numbers_absolute_bool }
492     { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_line_numbers_bool }
493     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_in_PitonInputFile_bool
494     {
495         \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_line_numbers_absolute_bool
496         \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool
497     } ,
498 absolute .value_forbidden:n = true ,
499
500 resume .code:n =
501     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_resume_bool
502     \bool_if:NF \l_@@_in_PitonOptions_bool
503     { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_line_numbers_bool } ,
504 resume .value_forbidden:n = true ,
505
506 sep .dim_set:N = \l_@@_numbers_sep_dim ,
507 sep .value_required:n = true ,
508
509 format .tl_set:N = \l_@@_line_numbers_format_tl ,
510 format .value_required:n = true ,
511
512 unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown-key-for-line-numbers }
513 }

```

Be careful! The name of the following set of keys must be considered as public! Hence, it should *not* be changed.

```

514 \keys_define:nn { PitonOptions }
515 {
516     break-strings-anywhere .bool_set:N = \l_@@_break_strings_anywhere_bool ,
517     break-strings-anywhere .default:n = true ,
518     break-numbers-anywhere .bool_set:N = \l_@@_break_numbers_anywhere_bool ,
519     break-numbers-anywhere .default:n = true ,

```

First, we put keys that should be available only in the preamble.

```

520 detected-commands .code:n =
521     \clist_put_right:Nn \l_@@_detected_commands_clist { #1 } ,
522 detected-commands .value_required:n = true ,
523 detected-commands .usage:n = preamble ,

```



```

524 raw-detected-commands .code:n =
525   \clist_put_right:Nn \l_@@_raw_detected_commands_clist { #1 } ,
526 raw-detected-commands .value_required:n = true ,
527 raw-detected-commands .usage:n = preamble ,
528 detected-beamer-commands .code:n =
529   \@@_error_if_not_in_beamer:
530   \clist_put_right:Nn \l_@@_beamer_commands_clist { #1 } ,
531 detected-beamer-commands .value_required:n = true ,
532 detected-beamer-commands .usage:n = preamble ,
533 detected-beamer-environments .code:n =
534   \@@_error_if_not_in_beamer:
535   \clist_put_right:Nn \l_@@_beamer_environments_clist { #1 } ,
536 detected-beamer-environments .value_required:n = true ,
537 detected-beamer-environments .usage:n = preamble ,

```

Remark that the command `\lua_escape:n` is fully expandable. That's why we use `\lua_now:e`.

```

538 begin-escape .code:n =
539   \lua_now:e { piton.begin_escape = "\lua_escape:n{#1}" } ,
540 begin-escape .value_required:n = true ,
541 begin-escape .usage:n = preamble ,
542
543 end-escape .code:n =
544   \lua_now:e { piton.end_escape = "\lua_escape:n{#1}" } ,
545 end-escape .value_required:n = true ,
546 end-escape .usage:n = preamble ,
547
548 begin-escape-math .code:n =
549   \lua_now:e { piton.begin_escape_math = "\lua_escape:n{#1}" } ,
550 begin-escape-math .value_required:n = true ,
551 begin-escape-math .usage:n = preamble ,
552
553 end-escape-math .code:n =
554   \lua_now:e { piton.end_escape_math = "\lua_escape:n{#1}" } ,
555 end-escape-math .value_required:n = true ,
556 end-escape-math .usage:n = preamble ,
557
558 comment-latex .code:n = \lua_now:n { comment_latex = "#1" } ,
559 comment-latex .value_required:n = true ,
560 comment-latex .usage:n = preamble ,
561
562 math-comments .bool_gset:N = \g_@@_math_comments_bool ,
563 math-comments .default:n = true ,
564 math-comments .usage:n = preamble ,

```

Now, general keys.

```

565 language .code:n =
566   \str_set:Ne \l_piton_language_str { \str_lowercase:n { #1 } } ,
567 language .value_required:n = true ,
568 path .code:n =
569   \seq_clear:N \l_@@_path_seq
570   \clist_map_inline:nn { #1 }
571   {
572     \str_set:Nn \l_tmpa_str { ##1 }
573     \seq_put_right:No \l_@@_path_seq { \l_tmpa_str }
574   } ,
575 path .value_required:n = true ,

```

The initial value of the key `path` is not empty: it's `.`, that is to say a comma separated list with only one component which is `.`, the current directory.

```

576 path .initial:n = . ,
577 path-write .str_set:N = \l_@@_path_write_str ,
578 path-write .value_required:n = true ,
579 font-command .tl_set:N = \l_@@_font_command_tl ,
580 font-command .value_required:n = true ,

```

```

581 gobble .int_set:N = \l_@@_gobble_int ,
582 gobble .default:n = -1 ,
583 auto-gobble .code:n = \int_set:Nn \l_@@_gobble_int { -1 } ,
584 auto-gobble .value_forbidden:n = true ,
585 env-gobble .code:n = \int_set:Nn \l_@@_gobble_int { -2 } ,
586 env-gobble .value_forbidden:n = true ,
587 tabs-auto-gobble .code:n = \int_set:Nn \l_@@_gobble_int { -3 } ,
588 tabs-auto-gobble .value_forbidden:n = true ,
589
590 splittable-on-empty-lines .bool_set:N = \l_@@_splittable_on_empty_lines_bool ,
591 splittable-on-empty-lines .default:n = true ,
592
593 split-on-empty-lines .bool_set:N = \l_@@_split_on_empty_lines_bool ,
594 split-on-empty-lines .default:n = true ,
595
596 split-separation .tl_set:N = \l_@@_split_separation_tl ,
597 split-separation .value_required:n = true ,
598
599 marker .code:n =
600   \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
601     \l_@@_in_PitonInputFile_bool
602     \l_@@_in_PitonOptions_bool
603     { \keys_set:nn { PitonOptions / marker } { #1 } }
604     { \@@_error:n { Invalid-key } } ,
605 marker .value_required:n = true ,
606
607 line-numbers .code:n =
608   \keys_set:nn { PitonOptions / line-numbers } { #1 } ,
609 line-numbers .default:n = true ,
610
611 splittable .int_set:N = \l_@@_splittable_int ,
612 splittable .default:n = 1 ,
613 background-color .clist_set:N = \l_@@_bg_color_clist ,
614 background-color .value_required:n = true ,
615 prompt-background-color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_prompt_bg_color_tl ,
616 prompt-background-color .value_required:n = true ,
617
618 width .code:n =
619   \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { min }
620   {
621     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_width_min_bool
622     \dim_zero:N \l_@@_width_dim
623   }
624   {
625     \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_width_min_bool
626     \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_width_dim { #1 }
627   } ,
628 width .value_required:n = true ,
629
630 write .str_set:N = \l_@@_write_str ,
631 write .value_required:n = true ,
632 % \end{macrocode}
633 % For the key |join|, we convert immediatly the value of the key in utf16
634 % (with the \text{bom} big endian that will be automatically inserted)
635 % written in hexadecimal (what L3 calls the \emph{escaping}). Indeed, we will
636 % have to write that value in the key |/UF| of a |/Filespec| (between angular
637 % brackets |<| and |>| since it is in hexadecimal). It's prudent to do that
638 % conversion right now since that value will transit by the Lua of LuaTeX.
639 % \begin{macrocode}
640 join .code:n
641   = \str_set_convert:Nnnn \l_@@_join_str { #1 } { } { utf16/hex } ,
642 join .value_required:n = true ,
643

```

```

644 left-margin .code:n =
645   \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { auto }
646   {
647     \dim_zero:N \l_@@_left_margin_dim
648     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_left_margin_auto_bool
649   }
650   {
651     \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_left_margin_dim { #1 }
652     \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_left_margin_auto_bool
653   } ,
654 left-margin .value_required:n = true ,
655
656 tab-size .int_set:N = \l_@@_tab_size_int ,
657 tab-size .value_required:n = true ,
658 show-spaces .bool_set:N = \l_@@_show_spaces_bool ,
659 show-spaces .value_forbidden:n = true ,
660 show-spaces-in-strings .code:n =
661   \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_space_in_string_tl { } , % U+2423
662 show-spaces-in-strings .value_forbidden:n = true ,
663 break-lines-in-Piton .bool_set:N = \l_@@_break_lines_in_Piton_bool ,
664 break-lines-in-Piton .default:n = true ,
665 break-lines-in-piton .bool_set:N = \l_@@_break_lines_in_piton_bool ,
666 break-lines-in-piton .default:n = true ,
667 break-lines .meta:n = { break-lines-in-piton , break-lines-in-Piton } ,
668 break-lines .value_forbidden:n = true ,
669 indent-broken-lines .bool_set:N = \l_@@_indent_broken_lines_bool ,
670 indent-broken-lines .default:n = true ,
671 end-of-broken-line .tl_set:N = \l_@@_end_of_broken_line_tl ,
672 end-of-broken-line .value_required:n = true ,
673 continuation-symbol .tl_set:N = \l_@@_continuation_symbol_tl ,
674 continuation-symbol .value_required:n = true ,
675 continuation-symbol-on-indentation .tl_set:N = \l_@@_csoi_tl ,
676 continuation-symbol-on-indentation .value_required:n = true ,
677
678 first-line .code:n = \@@_in_PitonInputFile:n
679   { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_first_line_int { #1 } } ,
680 first-line .value_required:n = true ,
681
682 last-line .code:n = \@@_in_PitonInputFile:n
683   { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_line_int { #1 } } ,
684 last-line .value_required:n = true ,
685
686 begin-range .code:n = \@@_in_PitonInputFile:n
687   { \str_set:Nn \l_@@_begin_range_str { #1 } } ,
688 begin-range .value_required:n = true ,
689
690 end-range .code:n = \@@_in_PitonInputFile:n
691   { \str_set:Nn \l_@@_end_range_str { #1 } } ,
692 end-range .value_required:n = true ,
693
694 range .code:n = \@@_in_PitonInputFile:n
695   {
696     \str_set:Nn \l_@@_begin_range_str { #1 }
697     \str_set:Nn \l_@@_end_range_str { #1 }
698   } ,
699 range .value_required:n = true ,
700
701 env-used-by-split .code:n =
702   \lua_now:n { piton.env_used_by_split = '#1' } ,
703 env-used-by-split .initial:n = Piton ,
704
705 resume .meta:n = line-numbers/resume ,
706

```

```

707     unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown-key-for-PitonOptions } ,
708
709     % deprecated
710     all-line-numbers .code:n =
711         \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_line_numbers_bool
712         \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool ,
713     }
714
715 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_in_PitonInputFile:n #1
716 {
717     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_in_PitonInputFile_bool
718     { #1 }
719     { \@@_error:n { Invalid-key } }
720 }
721
722 \NewDocumentCommand \PitonOptions { m }
723 {
724     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_in_PitonOptions_bool
725     \keys_set:nn { PitonOptions } { #1 }
726     \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_in_PitonOptions_bool
727 }

```

When using `\NewPitonEnvironment` a user may use `\PitonOptions` inside. However, the set of keys available should be different that in standard `\PitonOptions`. That's why we define a version of `\PitonOptions` with no restriction on the set of available keys and we will link that version to `\PitonOptions` in such environment.

```

726 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_fake_PitonOptions { }
727 { \keys_set:nn { PitonOptions } }

```

10.2.6 The numbers of the lines

The following counter will be used to count the lines in the code when the user requires the numbers of the lines to be printed (with `line-numbers`) whereas the counter `\g_@@_line_int` previously defined is *not* used for that functionality.

```

728 \int_new:N \g_@@_visual_line_int
729
730 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_incr_visual_line:
731 {
732     \bool_if:NF \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool
733     { \int_gincr:N \g_@@_visual_line_int }
734 }
735
736 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_print_number:
737 {
738     \hbox_overlap_left:n
739     {
740         {
741             \l_@@_line_numbers_format_tl

```

We put braces. Thus, the user may use the key `line-numbers/format` with a value such as `\fbox`.

```

740         { \int_to_arabic:n \g_@@_visual_line_int }
741     }
742     \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_numbers_sep_dim
743 }
744 }

```

10.2.7 The command to write on the aux file

```

745 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_write_aux:
746 {
747   \tl_if_empty:NF \g_@@_aux_tl
748   {
749     \iow_now:Nn \@mainaux { \ExplSyntaxOn }
750     \iow_now:Ne \@mainaux
751     {
752       \tl_gset:cn { c_@@_ \int_use:N \g_@@_env_int _ tl }
753       { \exp_not:o \g_@@_aux_tl }
754     }
755     \iow_now:Nn \@mainaux { \ExplSyntaxOff }
756   }
757   \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_aux_tl
758 }

```

The following macro will be used only when the key `width` is used with the special value `min`.

```

759 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_width_to_aux:
760 {
761   \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_aux_tl
762   {
763     \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_line_width_dim
764     { \dim_eval:n { \g_@@_tmp_width_dim } }
765   }
766 }

```

10.2.8 The main commands and environments for the final user

```

767 \NewDocumentCommand { \NewPitonLanguage } { 0 { } m ! o }
768 {
769   \tl_if_novalue:nTF { #3 }

```

The last argument is provided by curryfication.

```

770   { \@@_NewPitonLanguage:nnn { #1 } { #2 } }

```

The two last arguments are provided by curryfication.

```

771   { \@@_NewPitonLanguage:nnnn { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } }
772 }

```

The following property list will contain the definitions of the informatic languages as provided by the final user. However, if a language is defined over another base language, the corresponding list will contain the *whole* definition of the language.

```

773 \prop_new:N \g_@@_languages_prop

774 \keys_define:nn { NewPitonLanguage }
775 {
776   morekeywords .code:n = ,
777   otherkeywords .code:n = ,
778   sensitive .code:n = ,
779   keywordsprefix .code:n = ,
780   moretexcs .code:n = ,
781   morestring .code:n = ,
782   morecomment .code:n = ,
783   moredelim .code:n = ,
784   moredirectives .code:n = ,
785   tag .code:n = ,
786   alsodigit .code:n = ,
787   alsoletter .code:n = ,
788   alsoother .code:n = ,
789   unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown-key-NewPitonLanguage }
790 }

```

The function `\@@_NewPitonLanguage:nnn` will be used when the language is *not* defined above a base language (and a base dialect).

```
791 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_NewPitonLanguage:nnn #1 #2 #3
792 {
```

We store in `\l_tmpa_tl` the name of the language with the potential dialect, that is to say, for example : `[AspectJ]{Java}`. We use `\tl_if_blank:nF` because the final user may have written `\NewPitonLanguage[]{Java}{...}`.

```
793   \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpa_tl
794   {
795     \tl_if_blank:nF { #1 } { [ \str_lowercase:n { #1 } ] }
796     \str_lowercase:n { #2 }
797   }
```

The following set of keys is only used to raise an error when a key is unknown!

```
798   \keys_set:nn { NewPitonLanguage } { #3 }
```

We store in LaTeX the definition of the language because some languages may be defined with that language as base language.

```
799   \prop_gput:Non \g_@@_languages_prop \l_tmpa_tl { #3 }
```

The Lua part of the package `piton` will be loaded in a `\AtBeginDocument`. Hence, we will put also in a `\AtBeginDocument` the utilisation of the Lua function `piton.new_language` (which does the main job).

```
800   \@@_NewPitonLanguage:on \l_tmpa_tl { #3 }
801 }
802 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_NewPitonLanguage:nn #1 #2
803 {
804   \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
805   { \lua_now:e { piton.new_language("#1","\lua_escape:n{#2}") } }
806 }
807 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_NewPitonLanguage:nn { o }
```

Now the case when the language is defined upon a base language.

```
808 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_NewPitonLanguage:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
809 {
```

We store in `\l_tmpa_tl` the name of the base language with the dialect, that is to say, for example : `[AspectJ]{Java}`. We use `\tl_if_blank:nF` because the final user may have used `\NewPitonLanguage[Handel]{C}[]{C}{...}`

```
810   \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpa_tl
811   {
812     \tl_if_blank:nF { #3 } { [ \str_lowercase:n { #3 } ] }
813     \str_lowercase:n { #4 }
814   }
```

We retrieve in `\l_tmpb_tl` the definition (as provided by the final user) of that base language. Caution: `\g_@@_languages_prop` does not contain all the languages provided by `piton` but only those defined by using `\NewPitonLanguage`.

```
815   \prop_get:NoNTF \g_@@_languages_prop \l_tmpa_tl \l_tmpb_tl
```

We can now define the new language by using the previous function.

```
816   { \@@_NewPitonLanguage:nnno { #1 } { #2 } { #5 } \l_tmpb_tl }
817   { \@@_error:n { Language~not~defined } }
818 }
```

```
819 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_NewPitonLanguage:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
```

In the following line, we write `#4,#3` and not `#3,#4` because we want that the keys which correspond to base language appear before the keys which are added in the language we define.

```
820   { \@@_NewPitonLanguage:nnn { #1 } { #2 } { #4 , #3 } }
821 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_NewPitonLanguage:nnnn { n n n o }
```

```
822 \NewDocumentCommand { \piton } { }
823 { \peek_meaning:NTF \bgroup { \@@_piton_standard } { \@@_piton_verbatim } }
824 \NewDocumentCommand { \@@_piton_standard } { m }
```

```

825 {
826   \group_begin:
827   \tl_if_eq:NnF \l_@@_space_in_string_tl { \_ }
828   {

```

Remind that, when `break-strings-anywhere` is in force, multiple commands `\-` will be inserted between the characters of the string to allow the breaks. The `\exp_not:N` before `\space` is mandatory.

```

829     \bool_lazy_or:nnT
830     \l_@@_break_lines_in_piton_bool
831     \l_@@_break_strings_anywhere_bool
832     { \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_space_in_string_tl { \exp_not:N \space } }
833   }

```

The following tuning of LuaTeX in order to avoid all breaks of lines on the hyphens.

```

834   \automatichyphenmode = 1

```

Remark that the argument of `\piton` (with the normal syntax) is expanded in the TeX sens, (see the `\tl_set:Ne` below) and that's why we can provide the following escapes to the final user:

```

835   \cs_set_eq:NN \_ \c_backslash_str
836   \cs_set_eq:NN \% \c_percent_str
837   \cs_set_eq:NN \{ \c_left_brace_str
838   \cs_set_eq:NN \} \c_right_brace_str
839   \cs_set_eq:NN \$ \c_dollar_str

```

The standard command `_` is *not* expandable and we need here expandable commands. With the following code, we define an expandable command.

```

840   \cs_set_eq:cN { ~ } \space
841   \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_begin_line: \prg_do_nothing:
842   \tl_set:Ne \l_tmpa_tl
843   {
844     \lua_now:e
845     { piton.ParseBis('\l_piton_language_str',token.scan_string()) }
846     { #1 }
847   }
848   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_show_spaces_bool
849   { \tl_replace_all:NvN \l_tmpa_tl \c_catcode_other_space_tl { \_ } } % U+2423
850   {
851     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_break_lines_in_piton_bool

```

With the following line, the spaces of catacode 12 (which were not breakable) are replaced by `\space`, and, thus, become breakable.

```

852     { \tl_replace_all:NvN \l_tmpa_tl \c_catcode_other_space_tl \space }
853   }

```

The command `\text` is provided by the package `amstext` (loaded by `piton`).

```

854   \if_mode_math:
855     \text { \l_@@_font_command_tl \l_tmpa_tl }
856   \else:
857     \l_@@_font_command_tl \l_tmpa_tl
858   \fi:
859   \group_end:
860 }

```

```

861 \NewDocumentCommand { \@@_piton_verbatim } { v }
862 {
863   \group_begin:
864   \automatichyphenmode = 1
865   \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_begin_line: \prg_do_nothing:
866   \tl_set:Ne \l_tmpa_tl
867   {
868     \lua_now:e
869     { piton.Parse('\l_piton_language_str',token.scan_string()) }
870     { #1 }
871   }
872   \bool_if:NT \l_@@_show_spaces_bool

```

```

873     { \tl_replace_all:NvN \l_tmpa_tl \c_catcode_other_space_tl { \_ } } % U+2423
874 \if_mode_math:
875   \text { \l_@@_font_command_tl \l_tmpa_tl }
876 \else:
877   \l_@@_font_command_tl \l_tmpa_tl
878 \fi:
879 \group_end:
880 }

```

The following command does *not* correspond to a user command. It will be used when we will have to “rescan” some chunks of informatic code. For example, it will be the initial value of the Piton style `InitialValues` (the default values of the arguments of a Python function).

```

881 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_piton:n #1
882 { \tl_if_blank:nF { #1 } { \@@_piton_i:n { #1 } } }
883
884 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_piton_i:n #1
885 {
886   \group_begin:
887   \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_begin_line: \prg_do_nothing:
888   \cs_set:cpn { pitonStyle _ \l_piton_language_str _ Prompt } { }
889   \cs_set:cpn { pitonStyle _ Prompt } { }
890   \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_trailing_space: \space
891   \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpa_tl
892     {
893       \lua_now:e
894       { piton.ParseTer('\l_piton_language_str',token.scan_string()) }
895       { #1 }
896     }
897   \bool_if:NT \l_@@_show_spaces_bool
898     { \tl_replace_all:NvN \l_tmpa_tl \c_catcode_other_space_tl { \_ } } % U+2423
899   \@@_replace_spaces:o \l_tmpa_tl
900   \group_end:
901 }

```

Despite its name, `\@@_pre_env:` will be used both in `\PitonInputFile` and in the environments such as `{Piton}`.

```

902 \cs_new:Npn \@@_pre_env:
903 {
904   \automatichyphenmode = 1
905   \int_gincr:N \g_@@_env_int
906   \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_aux_tl
907   \dim_compare:nNt \l_@@_width_dim = \c_zero_dim
908     { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_width_dim \linewidth }

```

We read the information written on the aux file by a previous run (when the key `width` is used with the special value `min`). At this time, the only potential information written on the aux file is the value of `\l_@@_line_width_dim` when the key `width` has been used with the special value `min`.

```

909   \cs_if_exist_use:c { c_@@ _ \int_use:N \g_@@_env_int _ tl }
910   \bool_if:NF \l_@@_resume_bool { \int_gzero:N \g_@@_visual_line_int }
911   \dim_gzero:N \g_@@_tmp_width_dim
912   \int_gzero:N \g_@@_line_int
913   \dim_zero:N \parindent
914   \dim_zero:N \lineskip
915   \cs_set_eq:NN \label \@@_label:n
916   \dim_zero:N \parskip
917   \l_@@_font_command_tl
918 }

```

If the final user has used both `left-margin=auto` and `line-numbers`, we have to compute the width of the maximal number of lines at the end of the environment to fix the correct value to `left-margin`.

The first argument of the following function is the name of the Lua function that will be applied to the second argument in order to count the number of lines.

```

919 \cs_new_protected:Npn \l_@@_compute_left_margin:nn #1 #2
920 {
921   \bool_lazy_and:nnT \l_@@_left_margin_auto_bool \l_@@_line_numbers_bool
922   {
923     \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box
924     {
925       \l_@@_line_numbers_format_tl
926       \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool
927       {
928         \lua_now:n
929         { piton.#1(token.scan_argument()) }
930         { #2 }
931         \int_to_arabic:n
932         { \g_@@_visual_line_int + \l_@@_nb_non_empty_lines_int }
933       }
934       {
935         \int_to_arabic:n
936         { \g_@@_visual_line_int + \l_@@_nb_lines_int }
937       }
938     }
939     \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_left_margin_dim
940     { \box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box + \l_@@_numbers_sep_dim + 0.1 em }
941   }
942 }
943 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \l_@@_compute_left_margin:nn { n o }

```

Whereas `\l_@@_width_dim` is the width of the environment, `\l_@@_line_width_dim` is the width of the lines of code without the potential margins for the numbers of lines and the background. Depending on the case, you have to compute `\l_@@_line_width_dim` from `\l_@@_width_dim` or we have to do the opposite.

```

944 \cs_new_protected:Npn \l_@@_compute_width:
945 {
946   \dim_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_line_width_dim = \c_zero_dim
947   {
948     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_line_width_dim \l_@@_width_dim
949     \clist_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_bg_color_clist

```

If there is no background, we only subtract the left margin.

```

950     { \dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_line_width_dim \l_@@_left_margin_dim }

```

If there is a background, we subtract 0.5 em for the margin on the right.

```

951     {
952       \dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_line_width_dim { 0.5 em }

```

And we subtract also for the left margin. If the key `left-margin` has been used (with a numerical value or with the special value `min`), `\l_@@_left_margin_dim` has a non-zero value³⁴ and we use that value. Elsewhere, we use a value of 0.5 em.

```

953       \dim_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_left_margin_dim = \c_zero_dim
954       { \dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_line_width_dim { 0.5 em } }
955       { \dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_line_width_dim \l_@@_left_margin_dim }
956     }
957   }

```

If `\l_@@_line_width_dim` has yet a non-zero value, that means that it has been read in the aux file: it has been written by a previous run because the key `width` is used with the special value `min`). We compute now the width of the environment by computations opposite to the preceding ones.

```

958   {
959     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_width_dim \l_@@_line_width_dim
960     \clist_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_bg_color_clist

```

³⁴If the key `left-margin` has been used with the special value `min`, the actual value of `\l_@@_left_margin_dim` has yet been computed when we use the current command.

```

961     { \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_width_dim \l_@@_left_margin_dim }
962     {
963       \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_width_dim { 0.5 em }
964       \dim_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_left_margin_dim = \c_zero_dim
965         { \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_width_dim { 0.5 em } }
966         { \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_width_dim \l_@@_left_margin_dim }
967     }
968   }
969 }

970 \NewDocumentCommand { \NewPitonEnvironment } { m m m m m }
971 {
972   \cs_if_exist:cTF { #1 }
973     { \@@_error:nn { Environment~yet~defined } { #1 } }
974     { \@@_NewPitonEnvironment:nnnn { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } { #4 } }
975 }

976 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_NewPitonEnvironment:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
977 {

```

We construct a TeX macro which will catch as argument all the tokens until `\end{name_env}` with, in that `\end{name_env}`, the catcodes of `\`, `{` and `}` equal to 12 (“other”). The latter explains why the definition of that function is a bit complicated.

```

978   \use:x
979   {
980     \cs_set_protected:Npn
981       \use:c { _@@_collect_ #1 :w }
982       #####1
983       \c_backslash_str end \c_left_brace_str #1 \c_right_brace_str
984   }
985   {
986     \group_end:

```

Maybe, we should deactivate all the “shorthands” of `babel` (when `babel` is loaded) with the following instruction:

```
\IfPackageLoadedT { babel } { \languageshorthands { none } }
```

But we should be sure that there is no consequence in the LaTeX comments...

```
987   \mode_if_vertical:TF { \noindent } { \newline }
```

The following line is only to compute `\l_@@_lines_int` which will be used only when both `left-margin=auto` and `skip-empty-lines = false` are in force. We should change that.

```
988   \lua_now:e { piton.CountLines ( '\lua_escape:n{##1}' ) }
```

The first argument of the following function is the name of the Lua function that will be applied to the second argument in order to count the number of lines.

```

989   \@@_compute_left_margin:nn { CountNonEmptyLines } { ##1 }
990   \@@_compute_width:
991   \lua_now:e
992   {
993     piton.join = "\l_@@_join_str"
994     piton.write = "\l_@@_write_str"
995     piton.path_write = "\l_@@_path_write_str"
996   }
997   \noindent

```

Now, the main job.

```

998   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_split_on_empty_lines_bool
999   { \@@_retrieve_gobble_split_parse:n }
1000   { \@@_retrieve_gobble_parse:n }
1001   { ##1 }

```

If the user has used the key `width` with the special value `min`, we write on the `aux` file the value of `\l_@@_line_width_dim` (largest width of the lines of code of the environment).

```
1002   \bool_if:NT \l_@@_width_min_bool { \@@_width_to_aux: }
```

The following `\end{#1}` is only for the stack of environments of LaTeX.

```

1003         \end { #1 }
1004         \@@_write_aux:
1005     }

```

We can now define the new environment.

We are still in the definition of the command `\NewPitonEnvironment...`

```

1006     \NewDocumentEnvironment { #1 } { #2 }
1007     {
1008         \cs_set_eq:NN \PitonOptions \@@_fake_PitonOptions
1009         #3
1010         \@@_pre_env:
1011         \int_compare:nNnT { \l_@@_number_lines_start_int } > { \c_zero_int }
1012         { \int_gset:Nn \g_@@_visual_line_int { \l_@@_number_lines_start_int - 1 } }
1013         \group_begin:
1014         \tl_map_function:nN
1015         { \ \ \ \ { \} \$ \& \# \^ \_ \% \~ \^^I }
1016         \char_set_catcode_other:N
1017         \use:c { _@@_collect_ #1 :w }
1018     }
1019     {
1020         #4
1021         \ignorespacesafterend
1022     }

```

The following code is for technical reasons. We want to change the catcode of `^^M` before catching the arguments of the new environment we are defining. Indeed, if not, we will have problems if there is a final optional argument in our environment (if that final argument is not used by the user in an instance of the environment, a spurious space is inserted, probably because the `^^M` is converted to space).

```

1023     \AddToHook { env / #1 / begin } { \char_set_catcode_other:N \^^M }
1024 }

```

This is the end of the definition of the command `\NewPitonEnvironment`.

```

1025 \IfFormatAtLeastTF { 2025-06-01 }
1026 {

```

We will retrieve the body of the environment in `\l_@@_body_tl`.

```

1027     \tl_new:N \l_@@_body_tl
1028     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_store_body:n #1
1029     {

```

Now, we have to replace all the occurrences of `\obeyedline` by a character of end of line (`\r` in the strings of Lua).

```

1030         \tl_set:Ne \obeyedline { \char_generate:nn { 13 } { 12 } }
1031         \tl_set:Ne \l_@@_body_tl { #1 }
1032         \tl_set_eq:NN \ProcessedArgument \l_@@_body_tl
1033     }
1034     \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_NewPitonEnvironment:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
1035     {
1036         \NewDocumentEnvironment { #1 } { #2 > { \@@_store_body:n } c }
1037         {
1038             \tl_set:Ne \obeyedline { \char_generate:nn { 13 } { 11 } }
1039             \tl_set:Ne \l_@@_body_tl { \l_@@_body_tl }
1040             \cs_set_eq:NN \PitonOptions \@@_fake_PitonOptions
1041             #3
1042             \@@_pre_env:
1043             \int_compare:nNnT { \l_@@_number_lines_start_int } > { \c_zero_int }
1044             {
1045                 \int_gset:Nn \g_@@_visual_line_int
1046                 { \l_@@_number_lines_start_int - 1 }
1047             }
1048             \mode_if_vertical:TF { \noindent } { \newline }
1049             \lua_now:e { piton.CountLines ( '\lua_escape:n{\l_@@_body_tl}' ) }

```

```

1050 \@@_compute_left_margin:no { CountNonEmptyLines } { \l_@@_body_tl }
1051 \@@_compute_width:
1052 \lua_now:e
1053 {
1054     piton.join = "\l_@@_join_str"
1055     piton.write = "\l_@@_write_str"
1056     piton.path_write = "\l_@@_path_write_str"
1057 }
1058 \noindent
1059 \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_split_on_empty_lines_bool
1060 { \@@_retrieve_gobble_split_parse:o }
1061 { \@@_retrieve_gobble_parse:o }
1062 \l_@@_body_tl
1063 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_width_min_bool { \@@_width_to_aux: }
1064 \@@_write_aux:
1065 #4
1066 }
1067 { \ignorespacesafterend }
1068 }
1069 }
1070 { }

```

The following function will be used when the key `split-on-empty-lines` is not in force. It will retrieve the first empty line, gobble the spaces at the beginning of the lines and parse the code. The argument is provided by curryfication.

```

1071 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_retrieve_gobble_parse:n
1072 {
1073     \lua_now:e
1074     {
1075         piton.RetrieveGobbleParse
1076         (
1077             '\l_piton_language_str' ,
1078             \int_use:N \l_@@_gobble_int ,
1079             \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_splittable_on_empty_lines_bool
1080             { \int_eval:n { - \l_@@_splittable_int } }
1081             { \int_use:N \l_@@_splittable_int } ,
1082             token.scan_argument ( )
1083         )
1084     }
1085 }
1086 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_retrieve_gobble_parse:n { o }

```

The following function will be used when the key `split-on-empty-lines` is in force. It will gobble the spaces at the beginning of the lines (if the key `gobble` is in force), then split the code at the empty lines and, eventually, parse the code. The argument is provided by curryfication.

```

1087 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_retrieve_gobble_split_parse:n
1088 {
1089     \lua_now:e
1090     {
1091         piton.RetrieveGobbleSplitParse
1092         (
1093             '\l_piton_language_str' ,
1094             \int_use:N \l_@@_gobble_int ,
1095             \int_use:N \l_@@_splittable_int ,
1096             token.scan_argument ( )
1097         )
1098     }
1099 }
1100 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_retrieve_gobble_split_parse:n { o }

```

Now, we define the environment `{Piton}`, which is the main environment provided by the package `piton`. Of course, you use `\NewPitonEnvironment`.

```

1101 \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_beamer_bool
1102 {
1103   \NewPitonEnvironment { Piton } { d < > 0 { } }
1104   {
1105     \keys_set:nn { PitonOptions } { #2 }
1106     \tl_if_novalue:nTF { #1 }
1107     { \begin { uncoverenv } }
1108     { \begin { uncoverenv } < #1 > }
1109   }
1110   { \end { uncoverenv } }
1111 }
1112 {
1113   \NewPitonEnvironment { Piton } { 0 { } }
1114   { \keys_set:nn { PitonOptions } { #1 } }
1115   { }
1116 }

```

The code of the command `\PitonInputFile` is somewhat similar to the code of the environment `{Piton}`.

```

1117 \NewDocumentCommand { \PitonInputFileTF } { d < > 0 { } m m m }
1118 {
1119   \group_begin:
1120   \seq_concat:NNN
1121   \l_file_search_path_seq
1122   \l_@@_path_seq
1123   \l_file_search_path_seq
1124   \file_get_full_name:nNTF { #3 } \l_@@_file_name_str
1125   {
1126     \@@_input_file:nn { #1 } { #2 }
1127     #4
1128   }
1129   { #5 }
1130   \group_end:
1131 }

1132 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_unknown_file:n #1
1133 { \msg_error:nnn { piton } { Unknown~file } { #1 } }

1134 \NewDocumentCommand { \PitonInputFile } { d < > 0 { } m }
1135 { \PitonInputFileTF < #1 > [ #2 ] { #3 } { } { \@@_unknown_file:n { #3 } } }
1136 \NewDocumentCommand { \PitonInputFileT } { d < > 0 { } m m }
1137 { \PitonInputFileTF < #1 > [ #2 ] { #3 } { #4 } { \@@_unknown_file:n { #3 } } }
1138 \NewDocumentCommand { \PitonInputFileF } { d < > 0 { } m m }
1139 { \PitonInputFileTF < #1 > [ #2 ] { #3 } { } { #4 } }

```

The following command uses as implicit argument the name of the file in `\l_@@_file_name_str`.

```

1140 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_input_file:nn #1 #2
1141 {

```

We recall that, if we are in Beamer, the command `\PitonInputFile` is “overlay-aware” and that’s why there is an optional argument between angular brackets (`<` and `>`).

```

1142   \tl_if_novalue:nTF { #1 }
1143   {
1144     \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_beamer_bool
1145     { \begin { uncoverenv } < #1 > }
1146     { \@@_error_or_warning:n { overlay~without~beamer } }
1147   }
1148   \group_begin:
1149   % The following line is to allow programs such as |latexmk| to be aware that the
1150   % file (read by |\PitonInputFile|) is loaded during the compilation of the LaTeX
1151   % document.
1152   % \begin{macrocode}
1153   \iow_log:e { (\l_@@_file_name_str) }
1154   \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_first_line_int
1155   \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_last_line_int

```

```

1156 \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_last_line_int \c_max_int
1157 \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_in_PitonInputFile_bool
1158 \keys_set:nn { PitonOptions } { #2 }
1159 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_line_numbers_absolute_bool
1160 { \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool }
1161 \bool_if:nTF
1162 {
1163   (
1164     \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_first_line_int > \c_zero_int
1165     || \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_last_line_int < \c_max_int
1166   )
1167   && ! \str_if_empty_p:N \l_@@_begin_range_str
1168 }
1169 {
1170   \@@_error_or_warning:n { bad~range~specification }
1171   \int_zero:N \l_@@_first_line_int
1172   \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_last_line_int \c_max_int
1173 }
1174 {
1175   \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_begin_range_str
1176   {
1177     \@@_compute_range:
1178     \bool_lazy_or:nnT
1179       \l_@@_marker_include_lines_bool
1180       { ! \str_if_eq_p:NN \l_@@_begin_range_str \l_@@_end_range_str }
1181     {
1182       \int_decr:N \l_@@_first_line_int
1183       \int_incr:N \l_@@_last_line_int
1184     }
1185   }
1186 }
1187 \@@_pre_env:
1188 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_line_numbers_absolute_bool
1189 { \int_gset:Nn \g_@@_visual_line_int { \l_@@_first_line_int - 1 } }
1190 \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_number_lines_start_int > \c_zero_int
1191 {
1192   \int_gset:Nn \g_@@_visual_line_int
1193   { \l_@@_number_lines_start_int - 1 }
1194 }

```

The following case arises when the code line-numbers/absolute is in force without the use of a marked range.

```

1195 \int_compare:nNnT \g_@@_visual_line_int < \c_zero_int
1196 { \int_gzero:N \g_@@_visual_line_int }
1197 \mode_if_vertical:TF { \mode_leave_vertical: } { \newline }

```

We count with Lua the number of lines of the argument. The result will be stored by Lua in `\l_@@_nb_lines_int`.

```

1198 \lua_now:e { piton.CountLinesFile ( '\l_@@_file_name_str' ) }

```

The first argument of the following function is the name of the Lua function that will be applied to the second argument in order to count the number of lines.

```

1199 \@@_compute_left_margin:no
1200 { CountNonEmptyLinesFile }
1201 { \l_@@_file_name_str }
1202 \@@_compute_width:
1203 \lua_now:e
1204 {
1205   piton.ParseFile(
1206     '\l_piton_language_str' ,
1207     '\l_@@_file_name_str' ,
1208     \int_use:N \l_@@_first_line_int ,
1209     \int_use:N \l_@@_last_line_int ,
1210     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_splittable_on_empty_lines_bool
1211     { \int_eval:n { - \l_@@_splittable_int } }

```

```

1212         { \int_use:N \l_@@_splittable_int } ,
1213         \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_split_on_empty_lines_bool { 1 } { 0 } )
1214     }
1215     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_width_min_bool { \@@_width_to_aux: }
1216     \group_end:

```

We recall that, if we are in Beamer, the command `\PitonInputFile` is “overlay-aware” and that’s why we close now an environment `{uncoverenv}` that we have opened at the beginning of the command.

```

1217     \tl_if_novalue:nF { #1 }
1218     { \bool_if:NT \g_@@_beamer_bool { \end { uncoverenv } } }
1219     \@@_write_aux:
1220 }

```

The following command computes the values of `\l_@@_first_line_int` and `\l_@@_last_line_int` when `\PitonInputFile` is used with textual markers.

```

1221 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_compute_range:
1222 {

```

We store the markers in L3 strings (`str`) in order to do safely the following replacement of `\#`.

```

1223     \str_set:Ne \l_tmpa_str { \@@_marker_beginning:n { \l_@@_begin_range_str } }
1224     \str_set:Ne \l_tmpb_str { \@@_marker_end:n { \l_@@_end_range_str } }

```

We replace the sequences `\#` which may be present in the prefixes and suffixes added to the markers by the functions `\@@_marker_beginning:n` and `\@@_marker_end:n`.

```

1225     \tl_replace_all:Nee \l_tmpa_str { \c_backslash_str \c_hash_str } \c_hash_str
1226     \tl_replace_all:Nee \l_tmpb_str { \c_backslash_str \c_hash_str } \c_hash_str

```

However, it seems that our programming is not good programming because our `\l_tmpa_str` is not a valid `str` value (maybe we should correct that).

```

1227     \lua_now:e
1228     {
1229         piton.ComputeRange
1230         ( '\l_tmpa_str' , '\l_tmpb_str' , '\l_@@_file_name_str' )
1231     }
1232 }

```

10.2.9 The styles

The following command is fundamental: it will be used by the Lua code.

```

1233 \NewDocumentCommand { \PitonStyle } { m }
1234 {
1235     \cs_if_exist_use:cF { pitonStyle _ \l_piton_language_str _ #1 }
1236     { \use:c { pitonStyle _ #1 } }
1237 }

1238 \NewDocumentCommand { \SetPitonStyle } { 0 { } m }
1239 {
1240     \str_clear_new:N \l_@@_SetPitonStyle_option_str
1241     \str_set:Ne \l_@@_SetPitonStyle_option_str { \str_lowercase:n { #1 } }
1242     \str_if_eq:onT { \l_@@_SetPitonStyle_option_str } { current-language }
1243     { \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_SetPitonStyle_option_str \l_piton_language_str }
1244     \keys_set:nn { piton / Styles } { #2 }
1245 }

1246 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_math_scantokens:n #1
1247 { \normalfont \scantextokens { \begin{math} #1 \end{math} } }

1248 \clist_new:N \g_@@_styles_clist
1249 \clist_gset:Nn \g_@@_styles_clist
1250 {
1251     Comment ,
1252     Comment.LaTeX ,
1253     Discard ,
1254     Exception ,

```

```

1255 FormattingType ,
1256 Identifier.Internal ,
1257 Identifier ,
1258 InitialValues ,
1259 Interpol.Inside ,
1260 Keyword ,
1261 Keyword.Governing ,
1262 Keyword.Constant ,
1263 Keyword2 ,
1264 Keyword3 ,
1265 Keyword4 ,
1266 Keyword5 ,
1267 Keyword6 ,
1268 Keyword7 ,
1269 Keyword8 ,
1270 Keyword9 ,
1271 Name.Builtin ,
1272 Name.Class ,
1273 Name.Constructor ,
1274 Name.Decorator ,
1275 Name.Field ,
1276 Name.Function ,
1277 Name.Module ,
1278 Name.Namespace ,
1279 Name.Table ,
1280 Name.Type ,
1281 Number ,
1282 Number.Internal ,
1283 Operator ,
1284 Operator.Word ,
1285 Preproc ,
1286 Prompt ,
1287 String.Doc ,
1288 String.Doc.Internal ,
1289 String.Interpol ,
1290 String.Long ,
1291 String.Long.Internal ,
1292 String.Short ,
1293 String.Short.Internal ,
1294 Tag ,
1295 TypeParameter ,
1296 UserFunction ,

```

TypeExpression is an internal style for expressions which defines types in OCaml.

```

1297 TypeExpression ,

```

Now, specific styles for the languages created with \NewPitonLanguage with the syntax of listings.

```

1298 Directive
1299 }
1300
1301 \clist_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_styles_clist
1302 {
1303   \keys_define:nn { piton / Styles }
1304   {
1305     #1 .value_required:n = true ,
1306     #1 .code:n =
1307       \tl_set:cn
1308       {
1309         pitonStyle _
1310         \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_SetPitonStyle_option_str
1311         { \l_@@_SetPitonStyle_option_str _ }
1312         #1
1313       }
1314     { ##1 }

```



```

1315     }
1316   }
1317
1318   \keys_define:nn { piton / Styles }
1319   {
1320     String      .meta:n = { String.Long = #1 , String.Short = #1 } ,
1321     Comment.Math .tl_set:c = pitonStyle _ Comment.Math ,
1322     unknown     .code:n =
1323       \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~SetPitonStyle }
1324   }

```



```

1325   \SetPitonStyle[OCaml]
1326   {
1327     TypeExpression =
1328     {
1329       \SetPitonStyle [ OCaml ] { Identifier = \PitonStyle { Name.Type } }
1330       \@@_piton:n
1331     }
1332   }

```

We add the word `String` to the list of the styles because we will use that list in the error message for an unknown key in `\SetPitonStyle`.

```

1333   \clist_gput_left:Nn \g_@@_styles_clist { String }

```

Of course, we sort that clist.

```

1334   \clist_gsort:Nn \g_@@_styles_clist
1335   {
1336     \str_compare:nNnTF { #1 } < { #2 }
1337     \sort_return_same:
1338     \sort_return_swapped:
1339   }

```

```

1340   \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_break_strings_anywhere:n \prg_do_nothing:
1341
1342   \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_break_numbers_anywhere:n \prg_do_nothing:
1343
1344   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_actually_break_anywhere:n #1
1345   {
1346     \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { #1 }

```

We have to begin by a substitution for the spaces. Otherwise, they would be gobbled in the `\tl_map_inline:Nn`.

```

1347     % \regex_replace_all:nnN { \x20 } { \c { space } } \l_tmpa_tl
1348     \tl_replace_all:NvN \l_tmpa_tl \c_catcode_other_space_tl \space
1349     \seq_clear:N \l_tmpa_seq % added 2025/03/03
1350     \tl_map_inline:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { \seq_put_right:Nn \l_tmpa_seq { ##1 } }
1351     \seq_use:Nn \l_tmpa_seq { \- }
1352   }

```

```

1353   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_string_long:n #1
1354   {
1355     \PitonStyle { String.Long }
1356     {
1357       \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_break_strings_anywhere_bool
1358       { \@@_actually_break_anywhere:n { #1 } }
1359       {

```

We have, when `break-lines-in-Piton` is in force, to replace the spaces by `\@@_breakable_space:` because, when we have done a similar job in `\@@_replace_spaces:n` used in `\@@_begin_line:`, that job was not able to do the replacement in the brace group `{...}` of `\PitonStyle{String.Long}{...}` because we used a `\tl_replace_all:Nvn`. At that time, it would have been possible to use a `\tl_regex_replace_all:Nnn` but it is notoriously slow.

```

1360         \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_break_lines_in_Piton_bool
1361         {
1362             \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { #1 }
1363             \tl_replace_all:Nvn \l_tmpa_tl
1364                 \c_catcode_other_space_tl
1365                 \@@_breakable_space:
1366             \l_tmpa_tl
1367         }
1368         { #1 }
1369     }
1370 }
1371 }
1372 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_string_short:n #1
1373 {
1374     \PitonStyle { String.Short }
1375     {
1376         \bool_if:NT \l_@@_break_strings_anywhere_bool
1377         { \@@_actually_break_anywhere:n }
1378         { #1 }
1379     }
1380 }
1381 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_string_doc:n #1
1382 {
1383     \PitonStyle { String.Doc }
1384     {
1385         \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_break_lines_in_Piton_bool
1386         {
1387             \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { #1 }
1388             \tl_replace_all:Nvn \l_tmpa_tl
1389                 \c_catcode_other_space_tl
1390                 \@@_breakable_space:
1391             \l_tmpa_tl
1392         }
1393         { #1 }
1394     }
1395 }
1396 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_number:n #1
1397 {
1398     \PitonStyle { Number }
1399     {
1400         \bool_if:NT \l_@@_break_numbers_anywhere_bool
1401         { \@@_actually_break_anywhere:n }
1402         { #1 }
1403     }
1404 }

```

10.2.10 The initial styles

The initial styles are inspired by the style “manni” of Pygments.

```

1405 \SetPitonStyle
1406 {
1407     Comment           = \color [ HTML ] { 0099FF } \itshape ,
1408     Exception         = \color [ HTML ] { CC0000 } ,
1409     Keyword           = \color [ HTML ] { 006699 } \bfseries ,
1410     Keyword.Governing = \color [ HTML ] { 006699 } \bfseries ,
1411     Keyword.Constant  = \color [ HTML ] { 006699 } \bfseries ,

```

```

1412 Name.Builtin          = \color [ HTML ] { 336666 } ,
1413 Name.Decorator        = \color [ HTML ] { 9999FF } ,
1414 Name.Class             = \color [ HTML ] { 00AA88 } \bfseries ,
1415 Name.Function          = \color [ HTML ] { CC00FF } ,
1416 Name.Namespace        = \color [ HTML ] { 00CCFF } ,
1417 Name.Constructor       = \color [ HTML ] { 006000 } \bfseries ,
1418 Name.Field             = \color [ HTML ] { AA6600 } ,
1419 Name.Module            = \color [ HTML ] { 0060A0 } \bfseries ,
1420 Name.Table             = \color [ HTML ] { 309030 } ,
1421 Number                = \color [ HTML ] { FF6600 } ,
1422 Number.Internal        = \@@_number:n ,
1423 Operator              = \color [ HTML ] { 555555 } ,
1424 Operator.Word          = \bfseries ,
1425 String                = \color [ HTML ] { CC3300 } ,
1426 String.Long.Internal   = \@@_string_long:n ,
1427 String.Short.Internal  = \@@_string_short:n ,
1428 String.Doc.Internal    = \@@_string_doc:n ,
1429 String.Doc             = \color [ HTML ] { CC3300 } \itshape ,
1430 String.Interpol        = \color [ HTML ] { AA0000 } ,
1431 Comment.LaTeX          = \normalfont \color [ rgb ] { .468, .532, .6 } ,
1432 Name.Type              = \color [ HTML ] { 336666 } ,
1433 InitialValues          = \@@_piton:n ,
1434 Interpol.Inside        = { \l_@@_font_command_tl \@@_piton:n } ,
1435 TypeParameter          = \color [ HTML ] { 336666 } \itshape ,
1436 Preproc                = \color [ HTML ] { AA6600 } \slshape ,

```

We need the command `\@@_identifier:n` because of the command `\SetPitonIdentifier`. The command `\@@_identifier:n` will potentially call the style `Identifier` (which is a user-style, not an internal style).

```

1437 Identifier.Internal    = \@@_identifier:n ,
1438 Identifier             = ,
1439 Directive              = \color [ HTML ] { AA6600 } ,
1440 Tag                   = \colorbox { gray!10 } ,
1441 UserFunction           = \PitonStyle { Identifier } ,
1442 Prompt                = ,
1443 Discard                = \use_none:n
1444 }

```

If the key `math-comments` has been used in the preamble of the LaTeX document, we change the style `Comment.Math` which should be considered only at an “internal style”. However, maybe we will document in a future version the possibility to write change the style *locally* in a document).

```

1445 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
1446 {
1447   \bool_if:NT \g_@@_math_comments_bool
1448   { \SetPitonStyle { Comment.Math = \@@_math_scantokens:n } }
1449 }

```

10.2.11 Highlighting some identifiers

```

1450 \NewDocumentCommand { \SetPitonIdentifier } { o m m }
1451 {
1452   \clist_set:Nn \l_tmpa_clist { #2 }
1453   \tl_if_novalue:nTF { #1 }
1454   {
1455     \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_tmpa_clist
1456     { \cs_set:cpn { PitonIdentifier _ ##1 } { #3 } }
1457   }
1458   {
1459     \str_set:Ne \l_tmpa_str { \str_lowercase:n { #1 } }
1460     \str_if_eq:onT \l_tmpa_str { current-language }
1461     { \str_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_str \l_piton_language_str }

```

```

1462     \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_tmpa_clist
1463     { \cs_set:cpn { PitonIdentifier _ \l_tmpa_str _ ##1 } { #3 } }
1464   }
1465 }
1466 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_identifier:n #1
1467 {
1468   \cs_if_exist_use:cF { PitonIdentifier _ \l_piton_language_str _ #1 }
1469   {
1470     \cs_if_exist_use:cF { PitonIdentifier _ #1 }
1471     { \PitonStyle { Identifier } }
1472   }
1473   { #1 }
1474 }

```

In particular, we have an highlighting of the identifiers which are the names of Python functions previously defined by the user. Indeed, when a Python function is defined, the style `Name.Function.Internal` is applied to that name. We define now that style (you define it directly and you short-cut the function `\SetPitonStyle`).

```

1475 \cs_new_protected:cpn { pitonStyle _ Name.Function.Internal } #1
1476 {

```

First, the element is composed in the TeX flow with the style `Name.Function` which is provided to the final user.

```

1477   { \PitonStyle { Name.Function } { #1 } }

```

Now, we specify that the name of the new Python function is a known identifier that will be formatted with the Piton style `UserFunction`. Of course, here the affectation is global because we have to exit many groups and even the environments `{Piton}`.

```

1478   \cs_gset_protected:cpn { PitonIdentifier _ \l_piton_language_str _ #1 }
1479   { \PitonStyle { UserFunction } }

```

Now, we put the name of that new user function in the dedicated sequence (specific of the current language). **That sequence will be used only by `\PitonClearUserFunctions`.**

```

1480   \seq_if_exist:cF { g_@@_functions _ \l_piton_language_str _ seq }
1481   { \seq_new:c { g_@@_functions _ \l_piton_language_str _ seq } }
1482   \seq_gput_right:cn { g_@@_functions _ \l_piton_language_str _ seq } { #1 }

```

We update `g_@@_languages_seq` which is used only by the command `\PitonClearUserFunctions` when it's used without its optional argument.

```

1483   \seq_if_in:NoF \g_@@_languages_seq { \l_piton_language_str }
1484   { \seq_gput_left:No \g_@@_languages_seq { \l_piton_language_str } }
1485 }

```

```

1486 \NewDocumentCommand \PitonClearUserFunctions { ! o }
1487 {
1488   \tl_if_novalue:nTF { #1 }

```

If the command is used without its optional argument, we will deleted the user language for all the informatic languages.

```

1489     { \@@_clear_all_functions: }
1490     { \@@_clear_list_functions:n { #1 } }
1491 }

```

```

1492 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_clear_list_functions:n #1
1493 {
1494   \clist_set:Nn \l_tmpa_clist { #1 }
1495   \clist_map_function:NN \l_tmpa_clist \@@_clear_functions_i:n
1496   \clist_map_inline:nn { #1 }
1497   { \seq_gremove_all:Nn \g_@@_languages_seq { ##1 } }
1498 }

```

```

1499 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_clear_functions_i:n #1
1500 { \@@_clear_functions_ii:n { \str_lowercase:n { #1 } } }

```

The following command clears the list of the user-defined functions for the language provided in argument (mandatory in lower case).

```

1501 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_clear_functions_ii:n #1
1502 {
1503   \seq_if_exist:cT { g_@@_functions _ #1 _ seq }
1504   {
1505     \seq_map_inline:cn { g_@@_functions _ #1 _ seq }
1506     { \cs_undefine:c { PitonIdentifier _ #1 _ ##1} }
1507     \seq_gclear:c { g_@@_functions _ #1 _ seq }
1508   }
1509 }
1510 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_clear_functions_ii:n { e }

1511 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_clear_functions:n #1
1512 {
1513   \@@_clear_functions_i:n { #1 }
1514   \seq_gremove_all:Nn \g_@@_languages_seq { #1 }
1515 }

```

The following command clears all the user-defined functions for all the informatic languages.

```

1516 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_clear_all_functions:
1517 {
1518   \seq_map_function:NN \g_@@_languages_seq \@@_clear_functions_i:n
1519   \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_languages_seq
1520 }

1521 \AtEndDocument
1522 { \lua_now:n { piton.write_and_join_files() } }

```

10.2.12 Security

```

1523 \AddToHook { env / piton / begin }
1524 { \@@_fatal:n { No~environment~python } }
1525
1526 \msg_new:nnn { piton } { No~environment~python }
1527 {
1528   There-is~no~environment~python!\\
1529   There-is~an~environment~{Piton}~and~a~command~
1530   \token_to_str:N \piton\ but~there-is~no~environment~
1531   {piton}.~This~error-is~fatal.
1532 }

```

10.2.13 The error messages of the package

```

1533 \@@_msg_new:nn { Environment~yet~defined }
1534 {
1535   Environment~yet~defined. \\
1536   You~can't~create~a~environment~called~\{#1\}~because~
1537   a~command~or~an~environment~with~that~name~has~yet~been~
1538   defined.
1539 }

1540 \@@_msg_new:nn { Language~not~defined }
1541 {
1542   Language~not~defined \\
1543   The~language~'\l_tmpa_tl'~has~not~been~defined~previously.\\
1544   If~you~go~on,~your~command~\token_to_str:N \NewPitonLanguage\
1545   will~be~ignored.
1546 }

1547 \@@_msg_new:nn { bad~version~of~python.lua }
1548 {
1549   Bad~number~version~of~'python.lua'\\

```

```

1550 The~file~'piton.lua'~loaded~has~not~the~same~number~of~
1551 version~as~the~file~'piton.sty'.~You~can~go~on~but~you~should~
1552 address~that~issue.
1553 }
1554 \@@_msg_new:nn { Unknown~key~NewPitonLanguage }
1555 {
1556   Unknown~key~for~\token_to_str:N \NewPitonLanguage.\\
1557   The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown.\\
1558   This~key~will~be~ignored.\\
1559 }
1560 \@@_msg_new:nn { Unknown~key~for~SetPitonStyle }
1561 {
1562   The~style~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown.\\
1563   This~key~will~be~ignored.\\
1564   The~available~styles~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
1565   \clist_use:Nnnn \g_@@_styles_clist { ~and~ } { ,~ } { ~and~ }.
1566 }
1567 \@@_msg_new:nn { Invalid~key }
1568 {
1569   Wrong~use~of~key.\\
1570   You~can't~use~the~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~here.\\
1571   That~key~will~be~ignored.
1572 }
1573 \@@_msg_new:nn { Unknown~key~for~line~numbers }
1574 {
1575   Unknown~key. \\
1576   The~key~'line~numbers / \l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown.\\
1577   The~available~keys~of~the~family~'line~numbers'~are~(in~
1578 alphabetic~order):~
1579 absolute,~false,~label~empty~lines,~resume,~skip~empty~lines,~
1580 sep,~start~and~true.\\
1581   That~key~will~be~ignored.
1582 }
1583 \@@_msg_new:nn { Unknown~key~for~marker }
1584 {
1585   Unknown~key. \\
1586   The~key~'marker / \l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown.\\
1587   The~available~keys~of~the~family~'marker'~are~(in~
1588 alphabetic~order):~ beginning,~end~and~include~lines.\\
1589   That~key~will~be~ignored.
1590 }
1591 \@@_msg_new:nn { bad~range~specification }
1592 {
1593   Incompatible~keys.\\
1594   You~can't~specify~the~range~of~lines~to~include~by~using~both~
1595 markers~and~explicit~number~of~lines.\\
1596   Your~whole~file~'\l_@@_file_name_str'~will~be~included.
1597 }
1598 \cs_new_nopar:Nn \@@_thepage:
1599 {
1600   \thepage
1601   \cs_if_exist:NT \insertframenumber
1602   {
1603     ~(frame~\insertframenumber
1604       \cs_if_exist:NT \beamer@slidenummer { ,~slide~\insertslidenummer }
1605     )
1606   }
1607 }

```

We don't give the name `syntax error` for the following error because you should not give a name with a space because such space could be replaced by U+2423 when the key `show-spaces` is in force in the command `\piton`.

```

1608 \@@_msg_new:nn { SyntaxError }
1609 {
1610   Syntax~Error~on~page~\@@_thepage:.\
1611   Your~code~of~the~language~'\l_piton_language_str'~is~not~
1612   syntactically~correct.\
1613   It~won't~be~printed~in~the~PDF~file.
1614 }
1615 \@@_msg_new:nn { FileError }
1616 {
1617   File~Error.\
1618   It's~not~possible~to~write~on~the~file~'#1' \
1619   \sys_if_shell_unrestricted:F
1620   { (try~to~compile~with~'lualatex--shell-escape').\ }
1621   If~you~go~on,~nothing~will~be~written~on~that~file.
1622 }
1623 \@@_msg_new:nn { InexistentDirectory }
1624 {
1625   Inexistent~directory.\
1626   The~directory~'\l_@@_path_write_str'~
1627   given~in~the~key~'path-write'~does~not~exist.\
1628   Nothing~will~be~written~on~'\l_@@_write_str'.
1629 }
1630 \@@_msg_new:nn { begin-marker-not-found }
1631 {
1632   Marker~not~found.\
1633   The~range~'\l_@@_begin_range_str'~provided~to~the~
1634   command~\token_to_str:N \PitonInputFile\ has~not~been~found.~
1635   The~whole~file~'\l_@@_file_name_str'~will~be~inserted.
1636 }
1637 \@@_msg_new:nn { end-marker-not-found }
1638 {
1639   Marker~not~found.\
1640   The~marker~of~end~of~the~range~'\l_@@_end_range_str'~
1641   provided~to~the~command~\token_to_str:N \PitonInputFile\
1642   has~not~been~found.~The~file~'\l_@@_file_name_str'~will~
1643   be~inserted~till~the~end.
1644 }
1645 \@@_msg_new:nn { Unknown-file }
1646 {
1647   Unknown~file. \
1648   The~file~'#1'~is~unknown.\
1649   Your~command~\token_to_str:N \PitonInputFile\ will~be~discarded.
1650 }
1651 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_error_if_not_in_beamer:
1652 {
1653   \bool_if:NF \g_@@_beamer_bool
1654   { \@@_error_or_warning:n { Without~beamer } }
1655 }
1656 \@@_msg_new:nn { Without-beamer }
1657 {
1658   Key~'\l_keys_key_str'~without~Beamer.\
1659   You~should~not~use~the~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~since~you~
1660   are~not~in~Beamer.\
1661   However,~you~can~go~on.
1662 }
1663 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown-key-for-PitonOptions }
1664 {
1665   Unknown~key. \
1666   The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~for~\token_to_str:N \PitonOptions.~
1667   It~will~be~ignored.\
1668   For~a~list~of~the~available~keys,~type~H<return>.

```

```

1669 }
1670 {
1671     The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
1672     auto-gobble,~
1673     background-color,~
1674     begin-range,~
1675     break-lines,~
1676     break-lines-in-piton,~
1677     break-lines-in-Piton,~
1678     break-numbers-anywhere,~
1679     break-strings-anywhere,~
1680     continuation-symbol,~
1681     continuation-symbol-on-indentation,~
1682     detected-beamer-commands,~
1683     detected-beamer-environments,~
1684     detected-commands,~
1685     end-of-broken-line,~
1686     end-range,~
1687     env-gobble,~
1688     env-used-by-split,~
1689     font-command,~
1690     gobble,~
1691     indent-broken-lines,~
1692     join,~
1693     language,~
1694     left-margin,~
1695     line-numbers/,~
1696     marker/,~
1697     math-comments,~
1698     path,~
1699     path-write,~
1700     prompt-background-color,~
1701     raw-detected-commands,~
1702     resume,~
1703     show-spaces,~
1704     show-spaces-in-strings,~
1705     splittable,~
1706     splittable-on-empty-lines,~
1707     split-on-empty-lines,~
1708     split-separation,~
1709     tabs-auto-gobble,~
1710     tab-size,~
1711     width-and-write.
1712 }

1713 \@@_msg_new:nn { label-with-lines-numbers }
1714 {
1715     You~can't~use~the~command~\token_to_str:N \label\
1716     because~the~key~'line-numbers'~is~not~active.\\
1717     If~you~go~on,~that~command~will~ignored.
1718 }

1719 \@@_msg_new:nn { overlay-without-beamer }
1720 {
1721     You~can't~use~an~argument~<...>~for~your~command~
1722     \token_to_str:N \PitonInputFile\ because~you~are~not~
1723     in~Beamer.\\
1724     If~you~go~on,~that~argument~will~be~ignored.
1725 }

```

10.2.14 We load piton.lua


```

1726 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_version:n #1
1727 {
1728   \str_if_eq:onF \PitonFileVersion { #1 }
1729   { \@@_error:n { bad-version-of-piton.lua } }
1730 }

1731 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
1732 {
1733   \lua_load_module:n { piton }
1734   \lua_now:n
1735   {
1736     tex.sprint ( luatexbase.catcodetables.expl ,
1737                 [[\@@_test_version:n {}] .. piton_version .. "]" )
1738   }
1739 }
</STY>

```

10.3 The Lua part of the implementation

The Lua code will be loaded via a `{luacode*}` environment. The environment is by itself a Lua block and the local declarations will be local to that block. All the global functions (used by the L3 parts of the implementation) will be put in a Lua table called `piton`.

```

1740 ⟨*LUA⟩
1741 piton.comment_latex = piton.comment_latex or ">"
1742 piton.comment_latex = "#" .. piton.comment_latex

```

The table `piton.write_files` will contain the contents of all the files that we will write on the disk in the `\AtEndDocument` (if the user has used the key `write-file`). The table `piton.join_files` is similar for the key `join`.

```

1743 piton.write_files = { }
1744 piton.join_files = { }

1745 local sprintL3
1746 function sprintL3 ( s )
1747   tex.sprint ( luatexbase.catcodetables.expl , s )
1748 end

```

10.3.1 Special functions dealing with LPEG

We will use the Lua library `lpeg` which is built in LuaTeX. That's why we define first aliases for several functions of that library.

```

1749 local P, S, V, C, Ct, Cc = lpeg.P, lpeg.S, lpeg.V, lpeg.C, lpeg.Ct, lpeg.Cc
1750 local Cg, Cmt, Cb = lpeg.Cg, lpeg.Cmt, lpeg.Cb
1751 local B, R = lpeg.B, lpeg.R

```

The following line is mandatory.

```

1752 lpeg.locale(lpeg)

```

10.3.2 The functions Q, K, WithStyle, etc.

The function Q takes in as argument a pattern and returns a LPEG *which does a capture* of the pattern. That capture will be sent to LaTeX with the catcode “other” for all the characters: it’s suitable for elements of the informatic listings that `piton` will typeset verbatim (thanks to the catcode “other”).

```
1753 local Q
1754 function Q ( pattern )
1755     return Ct ( Cc ( luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther ) * C ( pattern ) )
1756 end
```

The function L takes in as argument a pattern and returns a LPEG *which does a capture* of the pattern. That capture will be sent to LaTeX with standard LaTeX catcodes for all the characters: the elements captured will be formatted as normal LaTeX codes. It’s suitable for the “LaTeX comments” in the environments `{Piton}` and the elements between `begin-escape` and `end-escape`. That function won’t be much used.

```
1757 local L
1758 function L ( pattern ) return
1759     Ct ( C ( pattern ) )
1760 end
```

The function Lc (the c is for *constant*) takes in as argument a string and returns a LPEG *with does a constant capture* which returns that string. The elements captured will be formatted as L3 code. It will be used to send to LaTeX all the formatting LaTeX instructions we have to insert in order to do the syntactic highlighting (that’s the main job of `piton`). That function, unlike the previous one, will be widely used.

```
1761 local Lc
1762 function Lc ( string ) return
1763     Cc ( { luatexbase.catcodetables.expl , string } )
1764 end
```

The function K creates a LPEG which will return as capture the whole LaTeX code corresponding to a Python chunk (that is to say with the LaTeX formatting instructions corresponding to the syntactic nature of that Python chunk). The first argument is a Lua string corresponding to the name of a `piton` style and the second element is a pattern (that is to say a LPEG without capture)

```
1765 e
1766 local K
1767 function K ( style , pattern ) return
1768     Lc ( [ [ {\PitonStyle{ }} .. style .. "}{" ] ]
1769         * Q ( pattern )
1770         * Lc "}" )
1771 end
```

The formatting commands in a given `piton` style (eg. the style `Keyword`) may be semi-global declarations (such as `\bfseries` or `\slshape`) or LaTeX macros with an argument (such as `\fbox` or `\colorbox{yellow}`). In order to deal with both syntaxes, we have used two pairs of braces: `{\PitonStyle{Keyword}{text to format}}`.

The following function `WithStyle` is similar to the function K but should be used for multi-lines elements.

```
1772 local WithStyle
1773 function WithStyle ( style , pattern ) return
1774     Ct ( Cc "Open" * Cc ( [ [ {\PitonStyle{ }} .. style .. "}{" ] ] * Cc "}" )
1775         * pattern
1776         * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
1777 end
```

The following LPEG catches the Python chunks which are in LaTeX escapes (and that chunks will be considered as normal LaTeX constructions).

```

1778 Escape = P ( false )
1779 EscapeClean = P ( false )
1780 if piton.begin_escape then
1781   Escape =
1782     P ( piton.begin_escape )
1783     * L ( ( 1 - P ( piton.end_escape ) ) ^ 1 )
1784     * P ( piton.end_escape )

```

The LPEG *EscapeClean* will be used in the LPEG *Clean* (and that LPEG is used to “clean” the code by removing the formatting elements).

```

1785   EscapeClean =
1786     P ( piton.begin_escape )
1787     * ( 1 - P ( piton.end_escape ) ) ^ 1
1788     * P ( piton.end_escape )
1789 end

1790 EscapeMath = P ( false )
1791 if piton.begin_escape_math then
1792   EscapeMath =
1793     P ( piton.begin_escape_math )
1794     * Lc "$"
1795     * L ( ( 1 - P(piton.end_escape_math) ) ^ 1 )
1796     * Lc "$"
1797     * P ( piton.end_escape_math )
1798 end

```

The basic syntactic LPEG

```

1799 local alpha , digit = lpeg.alpha , lpeg.digit
1800 local space = P " "

```

Remember that, for LPEG, the Unicode characters such as à, â, ç, etc. are in fact strings of length 2 (2 bytes) because *lpeg* is not Unicode-aware.

```

1801 local letter = alpha + "_" + "â" + "à" + "ç" + "é" + "è" + "ê" + "ë" + "ï" + "î"
1802               + "ô" + "û" + "ü" + "Â" + "Ã" + "Ç" + "É" + "Ê" + "Ë" + "Ï" + "Î"
1803               + "Ï" + "Î" + "Ï" + "Ï" + "Ï"
1804
1805 local alphanum = letter + digit

```

The following LPEG *identifier* is a mere pattern (that is to say more or less a regular expression) which matches the Python identifiers (hence the name).

```

1806 local identifier = letter * alphanum ^ 0

```

On the other hand, the LPEG *Identifier* (with a capital) also returns a *capture*.

```

1807 local Identifier = K ( 'Identifier.Internal' , identifier )

```

By convention, we will use names with an initial capital for LPEG which return captures.

Here is the first use of our function *K*. That function will be used to construct LPEG which capture Python chunks for which we have a dedicated *piton* style. For example, for the numbers, *piton* provides a style which is called *Number*. The name of the style is provided as a Lua string in the second argument of the function *K*. By convention, we use single quotes for delimiting the Lua strings which are names of *piton* styles (but this is only a convention).

```

1808 local Number =
1809   K ( 'Number.Internal' ,
1810     ( digit ^ 1 * P "." * # ( 1 - P "." ) * digit ^ 0
1811       + digit ^ 0 * P "." * digit ^ 1
1812       + digit ^ 1 )
1813     * ( S "eE" * S "+-" ^ -1 * digit ^ 1 ) ^ -1
1814     + digit ^ 1
1815   )

```

We will now define the LPEG Word.

We have a problem in the following LPEG because, obviously, we should adjust the list of symbols with the delimiters of the current language (no?).

```
1816 local lpeg_central = 1 - S " '\r[{}]" - digit
```

We recall that `piton.begin_escape` and `piton_end_escape` are Lua strings corresponding to the keys `begin-escape` and `end-escape`.

```
1817 if piton.begin_escape then
1818   lpeg_central = lpeg_central - piton.begin_escape
1819 end
1820 if piton.begin_escape_math then
1821   lpeg_central = lpeg_central - piton.begin_escape_math
1822 end
1823 local Word = Q ( lpeg_central ^ 1 )
```

```
1824 local Space = Q " " ^ 1
1825
1826 local SkipSpace = Q " " ^ 0
1827
1828 local Punct = Q ( S ".,:;!" )
1829
1830 local Tab = "\t" * Lc [[ \@_tab: ]]
```

Remember that `\@@_leading_space:` does *not* create a space, only an incrementation of the counter `\g_@@_indentation_int`.

```
1831 local SpaceIndentation = Lc [[ \@_leading_space: ]] * Q " "
```

```
1832 local Delim = Q ( S "[{}]" )
```

The following LPEG catches a space (U+0020) and replace it by `\l_@@_space_in_string_tl`. It will be used in the strings. Usually, `\l_@@_space_in_string_tl` will contain a space and therefore there won't be any difference. However, when the key `show-spaces-in-strings` is in force, `\l_@@_space_in_string_tl` will contain `␣` (U+2423) in order to visualize the spaces.

```
1833 local SpaceInString = space * Lc [[ \l_@@_space_in_string_tl ]]
```

10.3.3 The option 'detected-commands' and al.

We create four Lua tables called `detected_commands`, `raw_detected_commands`, `beamer_commands` and `beamer_environments`.

On the TeX side, the corresponding data have first been stored as clists.

Then, in a `\AtBeginDocument`, they have been converted in “toks registers” of TeX.

Now, on the Lua side, we are able to access to those “toks registers” with the special pseudo-table `tex.toks` of LuaTeX.

Remark that we can safely use `explode(' ,')` to convert such “toks registers” in Lua tables since, in a clist of L3, there is no empty component and, for each component, there is no space on both sides (the `explode` of the Lua of LuaTeX is unable to do itself such purification of the components).

```
1834 local detected_commands = tex.toks.PitonDetectedCommands : explode ( ' , ' )
1835 local raw_detected_commands = tex.toks.PitonRawDetectedCommands : explode ( ' , ' )
1836 local beamer_commands = tex.toks.PitonBeamerCommands : explode ( ' , ' )
1837 local beamer_environments = tex.toks.PitonBeamerEnvironments : explode ( ' , ' )
```

We will also create some LPEG.

According to our conventions, a LPEG with a name in camelCase is a LPEG which doesn't do any capture.

```
1838 local detectedCommands = P ( false )
1839 for _ , x in ipairs ( detected_commands ) do
1840   detectedCommands = detectedCommands + P ( "\\\" .. x )
1841 end
```

Further, we will have a LPEG called `DetectedCommands` (in `PascalCase`) which will be a LPEG *with* captures.

```

1842 local rawDetectedCommands = P ( false )
1843 for _ , x in ipairs ( raw_detected_commands ) do
1844   rawDetectedCommands = rawDetectedCommands + P ( "\\\" .. x )
1845 end

1846 local beamerCommands = P ( false )
1847 for _ , x in ipairs ( beamer_commands ) do
1848   beamerCommands = beamerCommands + P ( "\\\" .. x )
1849 end

1850 local beamerEnvironments = P ( false )
1851 for _ , x in ipairs ( beamer_environments ) do
1852   beamerEnvironments = beamerEnvironments + P ( x )
1853 end

1854 local beamerBeginEnvironments =
1855   ( space ^ 0 *
1856     L
1857       (
1858         P [[\begin{]} * beamerEnvironments * "]"
1859         * ( "<" * ( 1 - P ">" ) ^ 0 * ">" ) ^ -1
1860       )
1861       * "\r"
1862     ) ^ 0

1863 local beamerEndEnvironments =
1864   ( space ^ 0 *
1865     L ( P [[\end{]} * beamerEnvironments * "]" )
1866       * "\r"
1867     ) ^ 0

```

Several tools for the construction of the main LPEG

```

1868 local LPEG0 = { }
1869 local LPEG1 = { }
1870 local LPEG2 = { }
1871 local LPEG_cleaner = { }

```

For each language, we will need a pattern to match expressions with balanced braces. Those balanced braces must *not* take into account the braces present in strings of the language. However, the syntax for the strings is language-dependent. That's why we write a Lua function `Compute_braces` which will compute the pattern by taking in as argument a pattern for the strings of the language (at least the shorts strings). The argument of `Compute_braces` must be a pattern *which does no catching*.

```

1872 local Compute_braces
1873 function Compute_braces ( lpeg_string ) return
1874   P { "E" ,
1875     E =
1876       (
1877         "{" * V "E" * "}"
1878         +
1879         lpeg_string
1880         +
1881         ( 1 - S "{" )
1882       ) ^ 0
1883   }
1884 end

```

The following Lua function will compute the lpeg `DetectedCommands` which is a LPEG with captures.

```

1885 local Compute_DetectedCommands
1886 function Compute_DetectedCommands ( lang , braces ) return

```

```

1887 Ct (
1888     Cc "Open"
1889     * C ( detectedCommands * space ^ 0 * P "{" )
1890     * Cc "}"
1891 )
1892 * ( braces
1893     / ( function ( s )
1894         if s ~= '' then return
1895             LPEG1[lang] : match ( s )
1896         end
1897     end )
1898 )
1899 * P "}"
1900 * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
1901 end

1902 local Compute_RawDetectedCommands
1903 function Compute_RawDetectedCommands ( lang , braces ) return
1904     Ct ( C ( rawDetectedCommands * space ^ 0 * P "{" * braces * P "}" ) )
1905 end

1906 local Compute_LPEG_cleaner
1907 function Compute_LPEG_cleaner ( lang , braces ) return
1908     Ct ( ( ( detectedCommands + rawDetectedCommands ) * "{"
1909         * ( braces
1910             / ( function ( s )
1911                 if s ~= '' then return
1912                     LPEG_cleaner[lang] : match ( s )
1913                 end
1914             end )
1915         )
1916         * "}"
1917         + EscapeClean
1918         + C ( P ( 1 ) )
1919         ) ^ 0 ) / table.concat
1920 end

```

The following function `ParseAgain` will be used in the definitions of the LPEG of the different informatic languages when we will need to *parse again* a small chunk of code. It's a way to avoid the use of a actual *grammar* of LPEG (in a sens, a recursive regular expression).

Remark that there is no `piton` style associated to a chunk of code which is analyzed by `ParseAgain`. If we wish a `piton` style available to the final user (if he wish to format that element with a uniform font instead of an analyze by `ParseAgain`), we have to use `\@@_piton:n`.

```

1921 local ParseAgain
1922 function ParseAgain ( code )
1923     if code ~= '' then return

```

The variable `piton.language` is set in the function `piton.Parse`.

```

1924     LPEG1[piton.language] : match ( code )
1925 end
1926 end

```

Constructions for Beamer If the class `Beamer` is used, some environments and commands of `Beamer` are automatically detected in the listings of `piton`.

```

1927 local Beamer = P ( false )

```

The following Lua function will be used to compute the LPEG `Beamer` for each informatic language. According to our conventions, the LPEG `Beamer`, with its name in `PascalCase` does captures.

```

1928 local Compute_Beamer
1929 function Compute_Beamer ( lang , braces )

```

We will compute in `lpeg` the LPEG that we will return.

```

1930 local lpeg = L ( P [[\pause]] * ( "[" * ( 1 - P "]" ) ^ 0 * "]" ) ^ -1 )
1931 lpeg = lpeg +
1932   Ct ( Cc "Open"
1933         * C ( beamerCommands
1934               * ( "<" * ( 1 - P ">" ) ^ 0 * ">" ) ^ -1
1935               * P "{"
1936               )
1937         * Cc "}"
1938       )
1939   * ( braces /
1940       ( function ( s ) if s ~= '' then return LPEG1[lang] : match ( s ) end end ) )
1941   * "}"
1942   * Ct ( Cc "Close" )

```

For the command `\alt`, the specification of the overlays (between angular brackets) is mandatory.

```

1943 lpeg = lpeg +
1944   L ( P [[\alt]] * "<" * ( 1 - P ">" ) ^ 0 * ">{" )
1945   * ( braces /
1946       ( function ( s ) if s ~= '' then return LPEG1[lang] : match ( s ) end end ) )
1947   * L ( P "}{")
1948   * ( braces /
1949       ( function ( s ) if s ~= '' then return LPEG1[lang] : match ( s ) end end ) )
1950   * L ( P "}" )

```

For `\temporal`, the specification of the overlays (between angular brackets) is mandatory.

```

1951 lpeg = lpeg +
1952   L ( P [[\temporal]] * "<" * ( 1 - P ">" ) ^ 0 * ">{" )
1953   * ( braces
1954       / ( function ( s )
1955           if s ~= '' then return LPEG1[lang] : match ( s ) end end ) )
1956   * L ( P "}{")
1957   * ( braces
1958       / ( function ( s )
1959           if s ~= '' then return LPEG1[lang] : match ( s ) end end ) )
1960   * L ( P "}{")
1961   * ( braces
1962       / ( function ( s )
1963           if s ~= '' then return LPEG1[lang] : match ( s ) end end ) )
1964   * L ( P "}" )

```

Now, the environments of Beamer.

```

1965 for _ , x in ipairs ( beamer_environments ) do
1966   lpeg = lpeg +
1967     Ct ( Cc "Open"
1968           * C (
1969               P ( [[\begin{]] .. x .. "]" )
1970               * ( "<" * ( 1 - P ">" ) ^ 0 * ">" ) ^ -1
1971             )
1972           * Cc ( [[\end{]] .. x .. "]" )
1973         )
1974     * (
1975       ( ( 1 - P ( [[\end{]] .. x .. "]" ) ) ^ 0 )
1976       / ( function ( s )
1977           if s ~= '' then return
1978             LPEG1[lang] : match ( s )
1979           end
1980         end )
1981     )
1982     * P ( [[\end{]] .. x .. "]" )
1983     * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
1984 end

```

Now, you can return the value we have computed.

```
1985   return lpeg
1986 end
```

The following LPEG is in relation with the key `math-comments`. It will be used in all the languages.

```
1987 local CommentMath =
1988   P "$" * K ( 'Comment.Math' , ( 1 - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) * P "$" -- $
```

EOL The following LPEG will detect the Python prompts when the user is typesetting an interactive session of Python (directly or through `{pyconsole}` of `pyluatex`). We have to detect that prompt twice. The first detection (called *hasty detection*) will be before the `\@@_begin_line:` because you want to trigger a special background color for that row (and, after the `\@@_begin_line:`, it's too late to change de background).

```
1989 local PromptHastyDetection =
1990   ( # ( P ">>>" + "... " ) * Lc [[ \@@_prompt: ]] ) ^ -1
```

We remind that the marker `#` of LPEG specifies that the pattern will be detected but won't consume any character.

With the following LPEG, a style will actually be applied to the prompt (for instance, it's possible to decide to discard these prompts).

```
1991 local Prompt =
1992   K ( 'Prompt' , ( ( P ">>>" + "... " ) * P " " ^ -1 + P ( true ) ) ) ^ -1
```

The `P (true)` at the end is mandatory because we want the style to be *always* applied, even with an empty argument, in order, for example to add a “false” prompt marker with the tuning:

```
\SetPitonStyle{ Prompt = >>>\space }
```

The following LPEG EOL is for the end of lines.

```
1993 local EOL =
1994   P "\r"
1995   *
1996   (
1997     space ^ 0 * -1
1998     +
```

We recall that each line of the informatic code we have to parse will be sent back to LaTeX between a pair `\@@_begin_line: - \@@_end_line:`³⁵.

```
1999   Ct (
2000     Cc "EOL"
2001     *
2002     Ct ( Lc [[ \@@_end_line: ]]
2003         * beamerEndEnvironments
2004         *
2005         (
```

If the last line of the listing is the end of an environment of Beamer (eg. `\end{uncoverenv}`), then, we don't open a new line. A token `\@@_end_line:` will be added at the end of the environment but it will be no-op since we have defined the macro `\@@_end_line:` to be no-op (even though it is also used as a marker for the TeX delimited macro `\@@_begin_line:`).

```
2006         -1
2007         +
2008         beamerBeginEnvironments
2009         * PromptHastyDetection
2010         * Lc [[ \@@_newline:\@@_begin_line: ]]
```

³⁵Remember that the `\@@_end_line:` must be explicit because it will be used as marker in order to delimit the argument of the command `\@@_begin_line:`


```

2011             * Prompt
2012         )
2013     )
2014 )
2015 )
2016 * ( SpaceIndentation ^ 0 * # ( 1 - S " \r" ) ) ^ -1

```

The following LPEG `CommentLaTeX` is for what is called in that document the “LaTeX comments”. Since the elements that will be caught must be sent to LaTeX with standard LaTeX catcodes, we put the capture (done by the function `C`) in a table (by using `Ct`, which is an alias for `lpeg.Ct`).

```

2017 local CommentLaTeX =
2018   P ( piton.comment_latex )
2019   * Lc [[{\PitonStyle{Comment.LaTeX}{\ignorespaces}}]
2020   * L ( ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 )
2021   * Lc "}"
2022   * ( EOL + -1 )

```

10.3.4 The language Python

We open a Lua local scope for the language Python (of course, there will be also global definitions).

```

2023 do

```

Some strings of length 2 are explicit because we want the corresponding ligatures available in some fonts such as *Fira Code* to be active.

```

2024 local Operator =
2025   K ( 'Operator' ,
2026       P "!=" + ">" + "==" + "<<" + ">>" + "<=" + ">=" + "!=" + "://" + "**"
2027       + S "--+/*%=<>&.@/" )
2028
2029 local OperatorWord =
2030   K ( 'Operator.Word' , P "in" + "is" + "and" + "or" + "not" )

```

The keyword `in` in a construction such as “`for i in range(n)`” must be formatted as a keyword and not as an `Operator.Word` and that’s why we write the following LPEG `For`.

```

2031 local For = K ( 'Keyword' , P "for" )
2032     * Space
2033     * Identifier
2034     * Space
2035     * K ( 'Keyword' , P "in" )
2036
2037 local Keyword =
2038   K ( 'Keyword' ,
2039       P "assert" + "as" + "break" + "case" + "class" + "continue" + "def" +
2040       "del" + "elif" + "else" + "except" + "exec" + "finally" + "for" + "from" +
2041       "global" + "if" + "import" + "lambda" + "non local" + "pass" + "return" +
2042       "try" + "while" + "with" + "yield" + "yield from" )
2043   + K ( 'Keyword.Constant' , P "True" + "False" + "None" )
2044
2045 local Builtin =
2046   K ( 'Name.Builtin' ,
2047       P "__import__" + "abs" + "all" + "any" + "bin" + "bool" + "bytearray" +
2048       "bytes" + "chr" + "classmethod" + "compile" + "complex" + "delattr" +
2049       "dict" + "dir" + "divmod" + "enumerate" + "eval" + "filter" + "float" +
2050       "format" + "frozenset" + "getattr" + "globals" + "hasattr" + "hash" +
2051       "hex" + "id" + "input" + "int" + "isinstance" + "issubclass" + "iter" +
2052       "len" + "list" + "locals" + "map" + "max" + "memoryview" + "min" + "next"
2053       + "object" + "oct" + "open" + "ord" + "pow" + "print" + "property" +
2054       "range" + "repr" + "reversed" + "round" + "set" + "setattr" + "slice" +
2055       "sorted" + "staticmethod" + "str" + "sum" + "super" + "tuple" + "type" +
2056       "vars" + "zip" )

```

```

2057
2058 local Exception =
2059   K ( 'Exception' ,
2060     P "ArithmeticError" + "AssertionError" + "AttributeError" +
2061     "BaseException" + "BufferError" + "BytesWarning" + "DeprecationWarning" +
2062     "EOFError" + "EnvironmentError" + "Exception" + "FloatingPointError" +
2063     "FutureWarning" + "GeneratorExit" + "IOError" + "ImportError" +
2064     "ImportWarning" + "IndentationError" + "IndexError" + "KeyError" +
2065     "KeyboardInterrupt" + "LookupError" + "MemoryError" + "NameError" +
2066     "NotImplementedError" + "OSError" + "OverflowError" +
2067     "PendingDeprecationWarning" + "ReferenceError" + "ResourceWarning" +
2068     "RuntimeError" + "RuntimeWarning" + "StopIteration" + "SyntaxError" +
2069     "SyntaxWarning" + "SystemError" + "SystemExit" + "TabError" + "TypeError"
2070   + "UnboundLocalError" + "UnicodeDecodeError" + "UnicodeEncodeError" +
2071     "UnicodeError" + "UnicodeTranslateError" + "UnicodeWarning" +
2072     "UserWarning" + "ValueError" + "VMSError" + "Warning" + "WindowsError" +
2073     "ZeroDivisionError" + "BlockingIOError" + "ChildProcessError" +
2074     "ConnectionError" + "BrokenPipeError" + "ConnectionAbortedError" +
2075     "ConnectionRefusedError" + "ConnectionResetError" + "FileExistsError" +
2076     "FileNotFoundError" + "InterruptedError" + "IsADirectoryError" +
2077     "NotADirectoryError" + "PermissionError" + "ProcessLookupError" +
2078     "TimeoutError" + "StopAsyncIteration" + "ModuleNotFoundError" +
2079     "RecursionError" )
2080
2081 local RaiseException = K ( 'Keyword' , P "raise" ) * SkipSpace * Exception * Q "("

```

In Python, a “decorator” is a statement whose begins by @ which patches the function defined in the following statement.

```

2082 local Decorator = K ( 'Name.Decorator' , P "@" * letter ^ 1 )

```

The following LPEG DefClass will be used to detect the definition of a new class (the name of that new class will be formatted with the piton style Name.Class).

Example: `class myclass:`

```

2083 local DefClass =
2084   K ( 'Keyword' , "class" ) * Space * K ( 'Name.Class' , identifier )

```

If the word `class` is not followed by a identifier, it will be caught as keyword by the LPEG Keyword (useful if we want to type a list of keywords).

The following LPEG ImportAs is used for the lines beginning by `import`. We have to detect the potential keyword `as` because both the name of the module and its alias must be formatted with the piton style Name.Namespace.

Example: `import numpy as np`

Moreover, after the keyword `import`, it’s possible to have a comma-separated list of modules (if the keyword `as` is not used).

Example: `import math, numpy`

```

2085 local ImportAs =
2086   K ( 'Keyword' , "import" )
2087   * Space
2088   * K ( 'Name.Namespace' , identifier * ( "." * identifier ) ^ 0 )
2089   * (
2090     ( Space * K ( 'Keyword' , "as" ) * Space
2091       * K ( 'Name.Namespace' , identifier ) )
2092     +
2093     ( SkipSpace * Q "," * SkipSpace
2094       * K ( 'Name.Namespace' , identifier ) ) ^ 0
2095   )

```

Be careful: there is no commutativity of + in the previous expression.

The LPEG `FromImport` is used for the lines beginning by `from`. We need a special treatment because the identifier following the keyword `from` must be formatted with the `piton` style `Name.Namespace` and the following keyword `import` must be formatted with the `piton` style `Keyword` and must *not* be caught by the LPEG `ImportAs`.

Example: `from math import pi`

```
2096 local FromImport =
2097   K ( 'Keyword' , "from" )
2098     * Space * K ( 'Name.Namespace' , identifier )
2099     * Space * K ( 'Keyword' , "import" )
```

The strings of Python For the strings in Python, there are four categories of delimiters (without counting the prefixes for f-strings and raw strings). We will use, in the names of our LPEG, prefixes to distinguish the LPEG dealing with that categories of strings, as presented in the following tabular.

	Single	Double
Short	'text'	"text"
Long	'''test'''	"""text"""

We have also to deal with the interpolations in the f-strings. Here is an example of a f-string with an interpolation and a format instruction³⁶ in that interpolation:

`\piton{f'Total price: {total+1:.2f} €'}`

The interpolations beginning by % (even though there is more modern techniques now in Python).

```
2100 local PercentInterpol =
2101   K ( 'String.Interpol' ,
2102     P "%"
2103     * ( "(" * alphanum ^ 1 * ")" ) ^ -1
2104     * ( S "-#0 +" ) ^ 0
2105     * ( digit ^ 1 + "*" ) ^ -1
2106     * ( "." * ( digit ^ 1 + "*" ) ) ^ -1
2107     * ( S "HLL" ) ^ -1
2108     * S "sdfFeExXorgiGauc%"
2109   )
```

We can now define the LPEG for the four kinds of strings. It's not possible to use our function `K` because of the interpolations which must be formatted with another `piton` style that the rest of the string.³⁷

```
2110 local SingleShortString =
2111   WithStyle ( 'String.Short.Internal' ,
```

First, we deal with the f-strings of Python, which are prefixed by `f` or `F`.

```
2112   Q ( P "f'" + "F'" )
2113   * (
2114     K ( 'String.Interpol' , "{" )
2115     * K ( 'Interpol.Inside' , ( 1 - S "}':" ) ^ 0 )
2116     * Q ( P ":" * ( 1 - S "}':" ) ^ 0 ) ^ -1
2117     * K ( 'String.Interpol' , "}" )
2118     +
2119     SpaceInString
2120     +
```

³⁶There is no special `piton` style for the formatting instruction (after the colon): the style which will be applied will be the style of the encompassing string, that is to say `String.Short` or `String.Long`.

³⁷The interpolations are formatted with the `piton` style `Interpol.Inside`. The initial value of that style is `\@@_piton:n` which means that the interpolations are parsed once again by `piton`.

```

2121         Q ( ( P "\\'" + "\\\\" + "{" + "}" + 1 - S " {}'" ) ^ 1 )
2122     ) ^ 0
2123     * Q ""
2124 +
Now, we deal with the standard strings of Python, but also the “raw strings”.
2125     Q ( P "" + "r'" + "R'" )
2126     * ( Q ( ( P "\\'" + "\\\\" + 1 - S " 'r%" ) ^ 1 )
2127         + SpaceInString
2128         + PercentInterpol
2129         + Q "%"
2130     ) ^ 0
2131     * Q "" )
2132 local DoubleShortString =
2133     WithStyle ( 'String.Short.Internal' ,
2134         Q ( P "f\\" + "F\\" )
2135         * (
2136             K ( 'String.Interpol' , "{" )
2137             * K ( 'Interpol.Inside' , ( 1 - S "}\" ) ^ 0 )
2138             * ( K ( 'String.Interpol' , ":" ) * Q ( ( 1 - S "}:\"") ^ 0 ) ) ^ -1
2139             * K ( 'String.Interpol' , "}" )
2140         +
2141         SpaceInString
2142         +
2143         Q ( ( P "\\\" + "\\\\" + "{" + "}" + 1 - S " {}\" ) ^ 1 )
2144     ) ^ 0
2145     * Q "\"
2146 +
2147     Q ( P "\" + "r\\" + "R\\" )
2148     * ( Q ( ( P "\\\" + "\\\\" + 1 - S " \"r%" ) ^ 1 )
2149         + SpaceInString
2150         + PercentInterpol
2151         + Q "%"
2152     ) ^ 0
2153     * Q "\" )
2154
2155 local ShortString = SingleShortString + DoubleShortString

```

Beamer The argument of `Compute_braces` must be a pattern *which does no catching* corresponding to the strings of the language.

```

2156 local braces =
2157     Compute_braces
2158     (
2159         ( P "\" + "r\\" + "R\\" + "f\\" + "F\\" )
2160         * ( P "\\\" + 1 - S "\" ) ^ 0 * "\"
2161     +
2162         ( P '\'' + 'r\'' + 'R\'' + 'f\'' + 'F\'' )
2163         * ( P '\\\'' + 1 - S '\\\'' ) ^ 0 * '\''
2164     )
2165 if piton.beamer then Beamer = Compute_Beamer ( 'python' , braces ) end

```

Detected commands

```

2166 DetectedCommands = Compute_DetectedCommands ( 'python' , braces )
2167     + Compute_RawDetectedCommands ( 'python' , braces )

```

LPEG_cleaner

```

2168 LPEG_cleaner.python = Compute_LPEG_cleaner ( 'python' , braces )

```

The long strings

```

2169 local SingleLongString =
2170   WithStyle ( 'String.Long.Internal' ,
2171     ( Q ( S "fF" * P "'''' " )
2172       * (
2173         K ( 'String.Interpol' , "{" )
2174         * K ( 'Interpol.Inside' , ( 1 - S "}:\\r" - "'''' " ) ^ 0 )
2175         * Q ( P ":" * ( 1 - S "}:\\r" - "'''' " ) ^ 0 ) ^ -1
2176         * K ( 'String.Interpol' , "}" )
2177         +
2178         Q ( ( 1 - P "'''' " - S "{}\\r" ) ^ 1 )
2179         +
2180         EOL
2181       ) ^ 0
2182     +
2183     Q ( ( S "rR" ) ^ -1 * "'''' " )
2184     * (
2185       Q ( ( 1 - P "'''' " - S "\\r%" ) ^ 1 )
2186       +
2187       PercentInterpol
2188       +
2189       P "%"
2190       +
2191       EOL
2192     ) ^ 0
2193   )
2194   * Q "'''' " )
2195 local DoubleLongString =
2196   WithStyle ( 'String.Long.Internal' ,
2197     (
2198       Q ( S "fF" * "\\\"\\\"\\\" " )
2199       * (
2200         K ( 'String.Interpol' , "{" )
2201         * K ( 'Interpol.Inside' , ( 1 - S "}:\\r" - "\\\"\\\"\\\" " ) ^ 0 )
2202         * Q ( ":" * ( 1 - S "}:\\r" - "\\\"\\\"\\\" " ) ^ 0 ) ^ -1
2203         * K ( 'String.Interpol' , "}" )
2204         +
2205         Q ( ( 1 - S "{}\\r" - "\\\"\\\"\\\" " ) ^ 1 )
2206         +
2207         EOL
2208       ) ^ 0
2209     +
2210     Q ( S "rR" ^ -1 * "\\\"\\\"\\\" " )
2211     * (
2212       Q ( ( 1 - P "\\\"\\\"\\\" " - S "%\\r" ) ^ 1 )
2213       +
2214       PercentInterpol
2215       +
2216       P "%"
2217       +
2218       EOL
2219     ) ^ 0
2220   )
2221   * Q "\\\"\\\"\\\" "
2222 )
2223 local LongString = SingleLongString + DoubleLongString

```

We have a LPEG for the Python docstrings. That LPEG will be used in the LPEG `DefFunction` which deals with the whole preamble of a function definition (which begins with `def`).

```

2224 local StringDoc =
2225   K ( 'String.Doc.Internal' , P "r" ^ -1 * "\\\"\\\"\\\" " )
2226   * ( K ( 'String.Doc.Internal' , ( 1 - P "\\\"\\\"\\\" " - "\\r" ) ^ 0 ) * EOL

```

```

2227         * Tab ^ 0
2228     ) ^ 0
2229     * K ( 'String.Doc.Internal' , ( 1 - P "\\\"\\\" - \"r\" ) ^ 0 * "\\\"\\\" )

```

The comments in the Python listings We define different LPEG dealing with comments in the Python listings.

```

2230     local Comment =
2231         WithStyle
2232         ( 'Comment' ,
2233         Q "#" * ( CommentMath + Q ( ( 1 - S "$\"r\" ) ^ 1 ) ) ^ 0 -- $
2234         )
2235         * ( EOL + -1 )

```

DefFunction The following LPEG expression will be used for the parameters in the *argspec* of a Python function. It's necessary to use a *grammar* because that pattern mainly checks the correct nesting of the delimiters (and it's known in the theory of formal languages that this can't be done with regular expressions *stricto sensu* only).

```

2236     local expression =
2237         P { "E" ,
2238             E = ( "'" * ( P "\\'" + 1 - S "'\"r\" ) ^ 0 * "'"
2239                 + "\"" * ( P "\\\"\" + 1 - S "\"\"r\" ) ^ 0 * "\""
2240                 + "{" * V "F" * "}"
2241                 + "(" * V "F" * ")"
2242                 + "[" * V "F" * "]"
2243                 + ( 1 - S "{}()[]\"r,\" ) ) ^ 0 ,
2244             F = ( "{" * V "F" * "}"
2245                 + "(" * V "F" * ")"
2246                 + "[" * V "F" * "]"
2247                 + ( 1 - S "{}()[]\"r\"\" ) ) ^ 0
2248         }

```

We will now define a LPEG Params that will catch the list of parameters (that is to say the *argspec*) in the definition of a Python function. For example, in the line of code

```
def MyFunction(a,b,x=10,n:int): return n
```

the LPEG Params will be used to catch the chunk `a,b,x=10,n:int`.

```

2249     local Params =
2250         P { "E" ,
2251             E = ( V "F" * ( Q "," * V "F" ) ^ 0 ) ^ -1 ,
2252             F = SkipSpace * ( Identifier + Q "*args" + Q "**kwargs" ) * SkipSpace
2253                 * (
2254                     K ( 'InitialValues' , "=" * expression )
2255                     + Q ":" * SkipSpace * K ( 'Name.Type' , identifier )
2256                 ) ^ -1
2257         }

```

The following LPEG DefFunction catches a keyword `def` and the following name of function *but also everything else until a potential docstring*. That's why this definition of LPEG must occur (in the file `piton.sty`) after the definition of several other LPEG such as `Comment`, `CommentLaTeX`, `Params`, `StringDoc`...

```

2258     local DefFunction =
2259         K ( 'Keyword' , "def" )
2260         * Space
2261         * K ( 'Name.Function.Internal' , identifier )
2262         * SkipSpace
2263         * Q "(" * Params * Q ")"
2264         * SkipSpace
2265         * ( Q "->" * SkipSpace * K ( 'Name.Type' , identifier ) ) ^ -1

```

```

2266 * ( C ( ( 1 - S ":\r" ) ^ 0 ) / ParseAgain )
2267 * Q ":"
2268 * ( SkipSpace
2269   * ( EOL + CommentLaTeX + Comment ) -- in all cases, that contains an EOL
2270   * Tab ^ 0
2271   * SkipSpace
2272   * StringDoc ^ 0 -- there may be additional docstrings
2273 ) ^ -1

```

Remark that, in the previous code, `CommentLaTeX` *must* appear before `Comment`: there is no commutativity of the addition for the *parsing expression grammars* (PEG).

If the word `def` is not followed by an identifier and parenthesis, it will be caught as keyword by the LPEG `Keyword` (useful if, for example, the final user wants to speak of the keyword `def`).

Miscellaneous

```

2274 local ExceptionInConsole = Exception * Q ( ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 ) * EOL

```

The main LPEG for the language Python

```

2275 local EndKeyword
2276   = Space + Punct + Delim + EOL + Beamer + DetectedCommands + Escape +
2277     EscapeMath + -1

```

First, the main loop :

```

2278 local Main =
2279   space ^ 0 * EOL -- faut-il le mettre en commentaire ?
2280   + Space
2281   + Tab
2282   + Escape + EscapeMath
2283   + CommentLaTeX
2284   + Beamer
2285   + DetectedCommands
2286   + LongString
2287   + Comment
2288   + ExceptionInConsole
2289   + Delim
2290   + Operator
2291   + OperatorWord * EndKeyword
2292   + ShortString
2293   + Punct
2294   + FromImport
2295   + RaiseException
2296   + DefFunction
2297   + DefClass
2298   + For
2299   + Keyword * EndKeyword
2300   + Decorator
2301   + Builtin * EndKeyword
2302   + Identifier
2303   + Number
2304   + Word

```

Here, we must not put `local`, of course.

```

2305 LPEG1.python = Main ^ 0

```

We recall that each line in the Python code to parse will be sent back to LaTeX between a pair `\@@_begin_line: - \@@_end_line:`³⁸.

³⁸Remember that the `\@@_end_line:` must be explicit because it will be used as marker in order to delimit the argument of the command `\@@_begin_line:`

```

2306 LPEG2.python =
2307   Ct (
2308     ( space ^ 0 * "\r" ) ^ -1
2309     * beamerBeginEnvironments
2310     * PromptHastyDetection
2311     * Lc [[ \@@_begin_line: ]]
2312     * Prompt
2313     * SpaceIndentation ^ 0
2314     * ( space ^ 1 * -1 + space ^ 0 * EOL + Main ) ^ 0
2315     * -1
2316     * Lc [[ \@@_end_line: ]]
2317   )

```

End of the Lua scope for the language Python.

```

2318 end

```

10.3.5 The language Ocaml

We open a Lua local scope for the language OCaml (of course, there will be also global definitions).

```

2319 do

2320   local SkipSpace = ( Q " " + EOL ) ^ 0
2321   local Space = ( Q " " + EOL ) ^ 1

2322   local braces = Compute_braces ( "\"" * ( 1 - S "\"" ) ^ 0 * "\"" )
2323   % \end{macrocode}
2324   %
2325   % \bigskip
2326   % \begin{macrocode}
2327   if piton.beamer then Beamer = Compute_Beamer ( 'ocaml' , braces ) end
2328   DetectedCommands =
2329     Compute_DetectedCommands ( 'ocaml' , braces )
2330     + Compute_RawDetectedCommands ( 'ocaml' , braces )
2331   local Q

```

Usually, the following version of the function Q will be used without the second argument (**strict**), that is to say in a looser way. However, in some circumstances, we will need the “strict” version, for instance in DefFunction.

```

2332   function Q ( pattern, strict )
2333     if strict ~= nil then
2334       return Ct ( Cc ( luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther ) * C ( pattern ) )
2335     else
2336       return Ct ( Cc ( luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther ) * C ( pattern ) )
2337         + Beamer + DetectedCommands + EscapeMath + Escape
2338     end
2339   end

2340   local K
2341   function K ( style , pattern, strict ) return
2342     Lc ( [[ {\PitonStyle{ ]] .. style .. "}{" )
2343     * Q ( pattern, strict )
2344     * Lc "}}"
2345   end

2346   local WithStyle
2347   function WithStyle ( style , pattern ) return
2348     Ct ( Cc "Open" * Cc ( [[{\PitonStyle{ ]] .. style .. "}{" ) * Cc "}}" )
2349     * ( pattern + Beamer + DetectedCommands + EscapeMath + Escape )
2350     * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
2351   end

```


The following LPEG corresponds to the balanced expressions (balanced according to the parenthesis). Of course, we must write `(1 - S "(")` with outer parenthesis.

```
2352 local balanced_parens =
2353   P { "E" , E = ( "(" * V "E" * ")" + ( 1 - S "(" ) ) ^ 0 }
```

The strings of OCaml

```
2354 local ocaml_string =
2355   P "\""
2356   * (
2357     P " "
2358     +
2359     P ( ( 1 - S "\r" ) ^ 1 )
2360     +
2361     EOL -- ?
2362   ) ^ 0
2363   * P "\""

2364 local String =
2365   WithStyle
2366     ( 'String.Long.Internal' ,
2367       Q "\""
2368       * (
2369         SpaceInString
2370         +
2371         Q ( ( 1 - S "\r" ) ^ 1 )
2372         +
2373         EOL
2374       ) ^ 0
2375       * Q "\""
2376     )
```

Now, the “quoted strings” of OCaml (for example `{ext|Essai|ext}`).

For those strings, we will do two consecutive analysis. First an analysis to determine the whole string and, then, an analysis for the potential visual spaces and the EOL in the string.

The first analysis require a match-time capture. For explanations about that programmation, see the paragraphe *Lua’s long strings* in www.inf.puc-rio.br/~roberto/lpeg.

```
2377 local ext = ( R "az" + "_" ) ^ 0
2378 local open = "{" * Cg ( ext , 'init' ) * "/"
2379 local close = "/" * C ( ext ) * "}"
2380 local closeeq =
2381   Cmt ( close * Cb ( 'init' ) ,
2382     function ( s , i , a , b ) return a == b end )
```

The LPEG `QuotedStringBis` will do the second analysis.

```
2383 local QuotedStringBis =
2384   WithStyle ( 'String.Long.Internal' ,
2385     (
2386       Space
2387       +
2388       Q ( ( 1 - S "\r" ) ^ 1 )
2389       +
2390       EOL
2391     ) ^ 0 )
```

We use a “function capture” (as called in the official documentation of the LPEG) in order to do the second analysis on the result of the first one.

```
2392 local QuotedString =
2393   C ( open * ( 1 - closeeq ) ^ 0 * close ) /
2394   ( function ( s ) return QuotedStringBis : match ( s ) end )
```

In OCaml, the delimiters for the comments are (*** and ***). There are unsymmetrical and OCaml allows those comments to be nested. That's why we need a grammar. In these comments, we embed the math comments (between *\$* and *\$*) and we embed also a treatment for the end of lines (since the comments may be multi-lines).

```

2395 local comment =
2396   P {
2397     "A" ,
2398     A = Q "(" *
2399       ( V "A"
2400         + Q ( ( 1 - S "\r$\\"" - "(" - ")" ) ^ 1 ) -- $
2401         + ocaml_string
2402         + "$" * K ( 'Comment.Math' , ( 1 - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) * "$" -- $
2403         + EOL
2404       ) ^ 0
2405       * Q "*" )
2406   }
2407 local Comment = WithStyle ( 'Comment' , comment )

```

Some standard LPEG

```

2408 local Delim = Q ( P "[" + "]" + S "[]" )
2409 local Punct = Q ( S ",;!" )

```

The identifiers caught by `cap_identifier` begin with a capital. In OCaml, it's used for the constructors of types and for the names of the modules.

```

2410 local cap_identifier = R "AZ" * ( R "az" + R "AZ" + S "_" + digit ) ^ 0

```

```

2411 local Constructor =
2412   K ( 'Name.Constructor' ,
2413     Q "\"" ^ -1 * cap_identifier

```

We consider `::` and `[]` as constructors (of the lists) as does the Tuareg mode of Emacs.

```

2414   + Q "::"
2415   + Q ( "[" , true ) * SkipSpace * Q ( "]" , true )

```

```

2416 local ModuleType = K ( 'Name.Type' , cap_identifier )

```

```

2417 local OperatorWord =
2418   K ( 'Operator.Word' ,
2419     P "asr" + "land" + "lor" + "lsl" + "lxor" + "mod" + "or" + "not" )

```

In OCaml, some keywords are considered as *governing keywords* with some special syntactic characteristics.

```

2420 local governing_keyword = P "and" + "begin" + "class" + "constraint" +
2421   "end" + "external" + "functor" + "include" + "inherit" + "initializer" +
2422   "in" + "let" + "method" + "module" + "object" + "open" + "rec" + "sig" +
2423   "struct" + "type" + "val"

```

```

2424 local Keyword =
2425   K ( 'Keyword' ,
2426     P "assert" + "as" + "done" + "downto" + "do" + "else" + "exception"
2427     + "for" + "function" + "fun" + "if" + "lazy" + "match" + "mutable"
2428     + "new" + "of" + "private" + "raise" + "then" + "to" + "try"
2429     + "virtual" + "when" + "while" + "with" )
2430   + K ( 'Keyword.Constant' , P "true" + "false" )
2431   + K ( 'Keyword.Governing' , governing_keyword )

```

```

2432 local EndKeyword
2433     = Space + Punct + Delim + EOL + Beamer + DetectedCommands + Escape
2434     + EscapeMath + -1

```

Now, the identifier. Recall that we have also a LPEG `cap_identifier` for the identifiers beginning with a capital letter.

```

2435 local identifier = ( R "az" + "_" ) * ( R "az" + R "AZ" + S "_" + digit ) ^ 0
2436                 - ( OperatorWord + Keyword ) * EndKeyword

```

We have the internal style `Identifier.Internal` in order to be able to implement the mechanism `\SetPitonIdentifier`. The final user has access to a style called `Identifier`.

```

2437 local Identifier = K ( 'Identifier.Internal' , identifier )

```

In OCaml, *character* is a type different of the type `string`.

```

2438 local ocaml_char =
2439     P "'" *
2440     (
2441         ( 1 - S "\\\" )
2442         + "\\\"
2443         * ( S "\\ntbr \"
2444             + digit * digit * digit
2445             + P "x" * ( digit + R "af" + R "AF" )
2446             * ( digit + R "af" + R "AF" )
2447             * ( digit + R "af" + R "AF" )
2448             + P "o" * R "03" * R "07" * R "07" )
2449     )
2450     * "'"
2451 local Char =
2452     K ( 'String.Short.Internal' , ocaml_char )

```

For the parameter of the types (for example : ``\a` as in ``a` list).

```

2453 local TypeParameter =
2454     K ( 'TypeParameter' ,
2455         "'" * Q "_" ^ -1 * alpha ^ 1 * ( # ( 1 - P "'" ) + -1 ) )

```

The records

```

2456 local expression_for_fields_type =
2457     P { "E" ,
2458         E = ( "{" * V "F" * "}"
2459             + "(" * V "F" * ")"
2460             + TypeParameter
2461             + ( 1 - S "{}()[]\r;" ) ) ^ 0 ,
2462         F = ( "{" * V "F" * "}"
2463             + "(" * V "F" * ")"
2464             + ( 1 - S "{}()[]\r\"" ) + TypeParameter ) ^ 0
2465     }

```

```

2466 local expression_for_fields_value =
2467     P { "E" ,
2468         E = ( "{" * V "F" * "}"
2469             + "(" * V "F" * ")"
2470             + "[" * V "F" * "]"
2471             + ocaml_string + ocaml_char
2472             + ( 1 - S "{}()[];" ) ) ^ 0 ,
2473         F = ( "{" * V "F" * "}"
2474             + "(" * V "F" * ")"
2475             + "[" * V "F" * "]"
2476             + ocaml_string + ocaml_char
2477             + ( 1 - S "{}()[]\\"" ) ) ^ 0
2478     }

```

```

2479 local OneFieldDefinition =
2480   ( K ( 'Keyword' , "mutable" ) * SkipSpace ) ^ -1
2481   * K ( 'Name.Field' , identifier ) * SkipSpace
2482   * Q ":" * SkipSpace
2483   * K ( 'TypeExpression' , expression_for_fields_type )
2484   * SkipSpace

```

```

2485 local OneField =
2486   K ( 'Name.Field' , identifier ) * SkipSpace
2487   * Q "=" * SkipSpace

```

Don't forget the parentheses!

```

2488   * ( C ( expression_for_fields_value ) / ParseAgain )
2489   * SkipSpace

```

The *records*.

```

2490 local RecordVal =
2491   Q "{" * SkipSpace
2492   *
2493   (
2494     OneField * ( Q ";" * SkipSpace * ( Comment * SkipSpace ) ^ 0 * OneField ) ^ 0
2495   )
2496   * SkipSpace
2497   * Q ";" ^ -1
2498   * SkipSpace
2499   * Comment ^ -1
2500   * SkipSpace
2501   * Q "}"
2502 local RecordType =
2503   Q "{" * SkipSpace
2504   *
2505   (
2506     OneFieldDefinition
2507     * ( Q ";" * SkipSpace * ( Comment * SkipSpace ) ^ 0 * OneFieldDefinition ) ^ 0
2508   )
2509   * SkipSpace
2510   * Q ";" ^ -1
2511   * SkipSpace
2512   * Comment ^ -1
2513   * SkipSpace
2514   * Q "}"
2515 local Record = RecordType + RecordVal

```

DotNotation Now, we deal with the notations with points (eg: `List.length`). In OCaml, such notation is used for the fields of the records and for the modules.

```

2516 local DotNotation =
2517   (
2518     K ( 'Name.Module' , cap_identifier )
2519     * Q "."
2520     * ( Identifier + Constructor + Q "(" + Q "[" + Q "{" ) ^ -1
2521     +
2522     Identifier
2523     * Q "."
2524     * K ( 'Name.Field' , identifier )
2525   )
2526   * ( Q "." * K ( 'Name.Field' , identifier ) ) ^ 0

```

```

2527 local Operator =
2528   K ( 'Operator' ,
2529     P "!=" + "<>" + "==" + "<<" + ">>" + "<=" + ">=" + ":@" + "||" + "&&" +
2530     "/" + "*" + ";" + "->" + "+." + "-." + "*." + "/" +
2531     + S "--+/*%=<>&@|" )

```

```

2532 local Builtin =
2533   K ( 'Name.Builtin' , P "incr" + "decr" + "fst" + "snd" + "ref" )

2534 local Exception =
2535   K ( 'Exception' ,
2536     P "Division_by_zero" + "End_of_File" + "Failure" + "Invalid_argument" +
2537     "Match_failure" + "Not_found" + "Out_of_memory" + "Stack_overflow" +
2538     "Sys_blocked_io" + "Sys_error" + "Undefined_recursive_module" )

2539 LPEG_cleaner.ocaml = Compute_LPEG_cleaner ( 'ocaml' , braces )

```

An argument in the definition of a OCaml function may be of the form (pattern:type). pattern may be a single identifier but it's not mandatory. First instance, it's possible to write in OCaml:

```
let head (a::q) = a
```

First, we write a pattern (in the LPEG sens!) to match what will be the pattern (in the OCaml sens).

```

2540 local pattern_part =
2541   ( P "(" * balanced_parens * ")" + ( 1 - S "()" ) + P ":" ) ^ 0

```

For the “type” part, the LPEG-pattern will merely be `balanced_parens`.

We can now write a LPEG `Argument` which catches a argument of function (in the definition of the function).

```
2542 local Argument =
```

The following line is for the labels of the labeled arguments. Maybe we will, in the future, create a style for those elements.

```

2543   ( Q "~" * Identifier * Q ":" * SkipSpace ) ^ -1
2544   *

```

Now, the argument itself, either a single identifier, or a construction between parentheses

```

2545   (
2546     K ( 'Identifier.Internal' , identifier )
2547     +
2548     Q "(" * SkipSpace
2549     * ( C ( pattern_part ) / ParseAgain )
2550     * SkipSpace

```

Of course, the specification of type is optional.

```

2551     * ( Q ":" * K ( 'TypeExpression' , balanced_parens ) * SkipSpace ) ^ -1
2552     * Q ")"
2553   )

```

Despite its name, then LPEG `DefFunction` deals also with `let open` which opens locally a module.

```

2554 local DefFunction =
2555   K ( 'Keyword.Governing' , "let open" )
2556   * Space
2557   * K ( 'Name.Module' , cap_identifier )
2558   +
2559   K ( 'Keyword.Governing' , P "let rec" + "let" + "and" )
2560   * Space
2561   * K ( 'Name.Function.Internal' , identifier )
2562   * Space
2563   * (

```

You use here the argument `strict` in order to allow a correct analyse of `let x = \uncover<2->{y}` (elsewhere, it's interpreted as a definition of a OCaml function).

```

2564     Q "=" * SkipSpace * K ( 'Keyword' , "function" , true )
2565     +
2566     Argument * ( SkipSpace * Argument ) ^ 0
2567     * (
2568       SkipSpace
2569       * Q ":"
2570       * K ( 'TypeExpression' , ( 1 - P "=" ) ^ 0 )
2571     ) ^ -1
2572   )

```

DefModule

```

2573 local DefModule =
2574   K ( 'Keyword.Governing' , "module" ) * Space
2575   *
2576   (
2577     K ( 'Keyword.Governing' , "type" ) * Space
2578     * K ( 'Name.Type' , cap_identifier )
2579     +
2580     K ( 'Name.Module' , cap_identifier ) * SkipSpace
2581     *
2582     (
2583       Q "(" * SkipSpace
2584       * K ( 'Name.Module' , cap_identifier ) * SkipSpace
2585       * Q ":" * SkipSpace
2586       * K ( 'Name.Type' , cap_identifier ) * SkipSpace
2587       *
2588       (
2589         Q "," * SkipSpace
2590         * K ( 'Name.Module' , cap_identifier ) * SkipSpace
2591         * Q ":" * SkipSpace
2592         * K ( 'Name.Type' , cap_identifier ) * SkipSpace
2593         ) ^ 0
2594       * Q ")"
2595     ) ^ -1
2596   *
2597   (
2598     Q "=" * SkipSpace
2599     * K ( 'Name.Module' , cap_identifier ) * SkipSpace
2600     * Q "("
2601     * K ( 'Name.Module' , cap_identifier ) * SkipSpace
2602     *
2603     (
2604       Q ","
2605       *
2606       K ( 'Name.Module' , cap_identifier ) * SkipSpace
2607     ) ^ 0
2608     * Q ")"
2609   ) ^ -1
2610 )
2611 +
2612 K ( 'Keyword.Governing' , P "include" + "open" )
2613 * Space
2614 * K ( 'Name.Module' , cap_identifier )

```

DefType

```

2615 local DefType =
2616   K ( 'Keyword.Governing' , "type" )
2617   * Space
2618   * K ( 'TypeExpression' , Q ( 1 - P "=" - P "+=" ) ^ 1 )
2619   * SkipSpace
2620   * ( Q "+=" + Q "=" )
2621   * SkipSpace
2622   * (
2623     RecordType
2624     +

```

The following lines are a suggestion of Y. Salmon.

```

2625   WithStyle
2626   (
2627     'TypeExpression' ,
2628     (
2629       (
2630         EOL

```

```

2631         + comment
2632         + Q ( 1
2633             - P ";;"
2634             - ( ( Space + EOL ) * governing_keyword * EndKeyword )
2635         )
2636     ) ^ 0
2637     *
2638     (
2639         # ( ( Space + EOL ) * governing_keyword * EndKeyword )
2640         + Q ";;"
2641         + -1
2642     )
2643 )
2644 )
2645 )

```

The main LPEG for the language OCaml

```

2646 local Main =
2647     space ^ 0 * EOL
2648     + Space
2649     + Tab
2650     + Escape + EscapeMath
2651     + Beamer
2652     + DetectedCommands
2653     + TypeParameter
2654     + String + QuotedString + Char
2655     + Comment
2656     + Operator

```

For the labels (maybe we will write in the future a dedicated LPEG pour those tokens).

```

2657     + Q "~" * Identifier * ( Q ":" ) ^ -1
2658     + Q ":" * # ( 1 - P ":" ) * SkipSpace
2659         * K ( 'TypeExpression' , balanced_parens ) * SkipSpace * Q ")"
2660     + Exception
2661     + DefType
2662     + DefFunction
2663     + DefModule
2664     + Record
2665     + Keyword * EndKeyword
2666     + OperatorWord * EndKeyword
2667     + Builtin * EndKeyword
2668     + DotNotation
2669     + Constructor
2670     + Identifier
2671     + Punct
2672     + Delim
2673     + Number
2674     + Word

```

Here, we must not put local, of course.

```

2675 LPEG1.ocaml = Main ^ 0

```

```

2676 LPEG2.ocaml =
2677 Ct (

```

The following lines are in order to allow, in `\piton` (and not in `{Piton}`), judgments of type (such as `f : my_type -> 'a list`) or single expressions of type such as `my_type -> 'a list` (in that case, the argument of `\piton` must begin by a colon).

```

2678     ( P ":" + Identifier * SkipSpace * Q ":" ) * # ( 1 - P ":" )
2679     * SkipSpace
2680     * K ( 'TypeExpression' , ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 )

```

```

2681      +
2682      ( space ^ 0 * "\r" ) ^ -1
2683      * beamerBeginEnvironments
2684      * Lc [[ \@@_begin_line: ]]
2685      * SpaceIndentation ^ 0
2686      * ( ( space * Lc [[ \@@_trailing_space: ]] ) ^ 1 * -1
2687          + space ^ 0 * EOL
2688          + Main
2689      ) ^ 0
2690      * -1
2691      * Lc [[ \@@_end_line: ]]
2692    )

```

End of the Lua scope for the language OCaml.

```

2693 end

```

10.3.6 The language C

We open a Lua local scope for the language C (of course, there will be also global definitions).

```

2694 do

```

```

2695   local Delim = Q ( S "{[()]}")
2696   local Punct = Q ( S ",:;!" )

```

Some strings of length 2 are explicit because we want the corresponding ligatures available in some fonts such as *Fira Code* to be active.

```

2697   local identifier = letter * alphanum ^ 0
2698
2699   local Operator =
2700     K ( 'Operator' ,
2701       P "!=" + "==" + "<<" + ">>" + "<=" + ">=" + "||" + "&&"
2702       + S "--+/*%=<>&.@|!" )
2703
2704   local Keyword =
2705     K ( 'Keyword' ,
2706       P "alignas" + "asm" + "auto" + "break" + "case" + "catch" + "class" +
2707       "const" + "constexpr" + "continue" + "decltype" + "do" + "else" + "enum" +
2708       "extern" + "for" + "goto" + "if" + "nexcept" + "private" + "public" +
2709       "register" + "restricted" + "return" + "static" + "static_assert" +
2710       "struct" + "switch" + "thread_local" + "throw" + "try" + "typedef" +
2711       "union" + "using" + "virtual" + "volatile" + "while"
2712     )
2713     + K ( 'Keyword.Constant' , P "default" + "false" + "NULL" + "nullptr" + "true" )
2714
2715   local Builtin =
2716     K ( 'Name.Builtin' ,
2717       P "alignof" + "malloc" + "printf" + "scanf" + "sizeof" )
2718
2719   local Type =
2720     K ( 'Name.Type' ,
2721       P "bool" + "char" + "char16_t" + "char32_t" + "double" + "float" + "int" +
2722       "int8_t" + "int16_t" + "int32_t" + "int64_t" + "long" + "short" + "signed"
2723       + "unsigned" + "void" + "wchar_t" ) * Q "*" ^ 0
2724
2725   local DefFunction =
2726     Type
2727     * Space
2728     * Q "*" ^ -1
2729     * K ( 'Name.Function.Internal' , identifier )
2730     * SkipSpace
2731     * # P "("

```


We remind that the marker # of LPEG specifies that the pattern will be detected but won't consume any character.

The following LPEG DefClass will be used to detect the definition of a new class (the name of that new class will be formatted with the piton style Name.Class).

Example: `class myclass:`

```
2732 local DefClass =
2733   K ( 'Keyword' , "class" ) * Space * K ( 'Name.Class' , identifier )
```

If the word `class` is not followed by a identifier, it will be caught as keyword by the LPEG Keyword (useful if we want to type a list of keywords).

The strings of C

```
2734 String =
2735   WithStyle ( 'String.Long.Internal' ,
2736     Q "\""
2737     * ( SpaceInString
2738       + K ( 'String.Interpol' ,
2739         "%" * ( S "difcspXou" + "ld" + "li" + "hd" + "hi" )
2740       )
2741       + Q ( ( P "\\\"" + 1 - S " \"" ) ^ 1 )
2742     ) ^ 0
2743     * Q "\""
2744   )
```

Beamer The argument of `Compute_braces` must be a pattern *which does no catching* corresponding to the strings of the language.

```
2745 local braces = Compute_braces ( "\"" * ( 1 - S "\"" ) ^ 0 * "\"" )
2746 if piton.beamer then Beamer = Compute_Beamer ( 'c' , braces ) end
2747
2748 DetectedCommands =
2749   Compute_DetectedCommands ( 'c' , braces )
2750   + Compute_RawDetectedCommands ( 'c' , braces )
2751
2752 LPEG_cleaner.c = Compute_LPEG_cleaner ( 'c' , braces )
```

The directives of the preprocessor

```
2751 local Preproc = K ( 'Preproc' , "#" * ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 ) * ( EOL + -1 )
```

The comments in the C listings We define different LPEG dealing with comments in the C listings.

```
2752 local Comment =
2753   WithStyle ( 'Comment' ,
2754     Q "/" * ( CommentMath + Q ( ( 1 - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) ) ^ 0 ) -- $
2755     * ( EOL + -1 )
2756
2757 local LongComment =
2758   WithStyle ( 'Comment' ,
2759     Q "/*"
2760     * ( CommentMath + Q ( ( 1 - P "*/" - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) + EOL ) ^ 0
2761     * Q "*/"
2762   ) -- $
```

The main LPEG for the language C

```
2763 local EndKeyword
2764     = Space + Punct + Delim + EOL + Beamer + DetectedCommands + Escape +
2765     EscapeMath + -1
```

First, the main loop :

```
2766 local Main =
2767     space ^ 0 * EOL
2768     + Space
2769     + Tab
2770     + Escape + EscapeMath
2771     + CommentLaTeX
2772     + Beamer
2773     + DetectedCommands
2774     + Preproc
2775     + Comment + LongComment
2776     + Delim
2777     + Operator
2778     + String
2779     + Punct
2780     + DefFunction
2781     + DefClass
2782     + Type * ( Q "*" ^ -1 + EndKeyword )
2783     + Keyword * EndKeyword
2784     + Builtin * EndKeyword
2785     + Identifier
2786     + Number
2787     + Word
```

Here, we must not put `local`, of course.

```
2788 LPEG1.c = Main ^ 0
```

We recall that each line in the C code to parse will be sent back to LaTeX between a pair `\@@_begin_line: - \@@_end_line:`³⁹.

```
2789 LPEG2.c =
2790     Ct (
2791         ( space ^ 0 * P "\r" ) ^ -1
2792         * beamerBeginEnvironments
2793         * Lc [[ \@@_begin_line: ]]
2794         * SpaceIndentation ^ 0
2795         * ( space ^ 1 * -1 + space ^ 0 * EOL + Main ) ^ 0
2796         * -1
2797         * Lc [[ \@@_end_line: ]]
2798     )
```

End of the Lua scope for the language C.

```
2799 end
```

10.3.7 The language SQL

We open a Lua local scope for the language SQL (of course, there will be also global definitions).

```
2800 do
```

³⁹Remember that the `\@@_end_line:` must be explicit because it will be used as marker in order to delimit the argument of the command `\@@_begin_line:`

```

2801 local LuaKeyword
2802 function LuaKeyword ( name ) return
2803     Lc [[ {\PitonStyle{Keyword}{ }}
2804     * Q ( Cmt (
2805         C ( letter * alphanum ^ 0 ) ,
2806         function ( s , i , a ) return string.upper ( a ) == name end
2807     )
2808     )
2809     * Lc "}}"
2810 end

```

In the identifiers, we will be able to catch those containing spaces, that is to say like "last name".

```

2811 local identifier =
2812     letter * ( alphanum + "-" ) ^ 0
2813     + P "'" * ( ( 1 - P "'" ) ^ 1 ) * "'"
2814
2815 local Operator =
2816     K ( 'Operator' , P "=" + "!=" + "<>" + ">=" + ">" + "<=" + "<" + S "*/" )

```

In SQL, the keywords are case-insensitive. That's why we have a little complication. We will catch the keywords with the identifiers and, then, distinguish the keywords with a Lua function. However, some keywords will be caught in special LPEG because we want to detect the names of the SQL tables.

The following function converts a comma-separated list in a “set”, that is to say a Lua table with a fast way to test whether a string belongs to that set (eventually, the indexation of the components of the table is no longer done by integers but by the strings themselves).

```

2816 local Set
2817 function Set ( list )
2818     local set = { }
2819     for _ , l in ipairs ( list ) do set[l] = true end
2820     return set
2821 end

```

We now use the previous function Set to create the “sets” set_keywords and set_builtin. That list of keywords comes from https://sqlite.org/lang_keywords.html.

```

2822 local set_keywords = Set
2823 {
2824     "ABORT", "ACTION", "ADD", "AFTER", "ALL", "ALTER", "ALWAYS", "ANALYZE",
2825     "AND", "AS", "ASC", "ATTACH", "AUTOINCREMENT", "BEFORE", "BEGIN", "BETWEEN",
2826     "BY", "CASCADE", "CASE", "CAST", "CHECK", "COLLATE", "COLUMN", "COMMIT",
2827     "CONFLICT", "CONSTRAINT", "CREATE", "CROSS", "CURRENT", "CURRENT_DATE",
2828     "CURRENT_TIME", "CURRENT_TIMESTAMP", "DATABASE", "DEFAULT", "DEFERRABLE",
2829     "DEFERRED", "DELETE", "DESC", "DETACH", "DISTINCT", "DO", "DROP", "EACH",
2830     "ELSE", "END", "ESCAPE", "EXCEPT", "EXCLUDE", "EXCLUSIVE", "EXISTS",
2831     "EXPLAIN", "FAIL", "FILTER", "FIRST", "FOLLOWING", "FOR", "FOREIGN", "FROM",
2832     "FULL", "GENERATED", "GLOB", "GROUP", "GROUPS", "HAVING", "IF", "IGNORE",
2833     "IMMEDIATE", "IN", "INDEX", "INDEXED", "INITIALLY", "INNER", "INSERT",
2834     "INSTEAD", "INTERSECT", "INTO", "IS", "ISNULL", "JOIN", "KEY", "LAST",
2835     "LEFT", "LIKE", "LIMIT", "MATCH", "MATERIALIZED", "NATURAL", "NO", "NOT",
2836     "NOTHING", "NOTNULL", "NULL", "NULLS", "OF", "OFFSET", "ON", "OR", "ORDER",
2837     "OTHERS", "OUTER", "OVER", "PARTITION", "PLAN", "PRAGMA", "PRECEDING",
2838     "PRIMARY", "QUERY", "RAISE", "RANGE", "RECURSIVE", "REFERENCES", "REGEXP",
2839     "REINDEX", "RELEASE", "RENAME", "REPLACE", "RESTRICT", "RETURNING", "RIGHT",
2840     "ROLLBACK", "ROW", "ROWS", "SAVEPOINT", "SELECT", "SET", "TABLE", "TEMP",
2841     "TEMPORARY", "THEN", "TIES", "TO", "TRANSACTION", "TRIGGER", "UNBOUNDED",
2842     "UNION", "UNIQUE", "UPDATE", "USING", "VACUUM", "VALUES", "VIEW", "VIRTUAL",
2843     "WHEN", "WHERE", "WINDOW", "WITH", "WITHOUT"
2844 }

```

```

2845 local set_builtins = Set
2846 {
2847     "AVG" , "COUNT" , "CHAR_LENGTH" , "CONCAT" , "CURDATE" , "CURRENT_DATE" ,
2848     "DATE_FORMAT" , "DAY" , "LOWER" , "LTRIM" , "MAX" , "MIN" , "MONTH" , "NOW" ,
2849     "RANK" , "ROUND" , "RTRIM" , "SUBSTRING" , "SUM" , "UPPER" , "YEAR"
2850 }

```

The LPEG Identifier will catch the identifiers of the fields but also the keywords and the built-in functions of SQL. It will *not* catch the names of the SQL tables.

```

2851 local Identifier =
2852   C ( identifier ) /
2853   (
2854     function ( s )
2855       if set_keywords[string.upper(s)] then return

```

Remind that, in Lua, it's possible to return *several* values.

```

2856       { [[{\PitonStyle{Keyword}{}}] } ,
2857       { luatexbase.catcodetables.other , s } ,
2858       { "}" }
2859     else
2860       if set_builtins[string.upper(s)] then return
2861       { [[{\PitonStyle{Name.Builtin}{}}] } ,
2862       { luatexbase.catcodetables.other , s } ,
2863       { "}" }
2864     else return
2865     { [[{\PitonStyle{Name.Field}{}}] } ,
2866     { luatexbase.catcodetables.other , s } ,
2867     { "}" }
2868   end
2869 end
2870 end
2871 )

```

The strings of SQL

```

2872 local String = K ( 'String.Long.Internal' , "'" * ( 1 - P "'" ) ^ 1 * "'" )

```

Beamer The argument of `Compute_braces` must be a pattern *which does no catching* corresponding to the strings of the language.

```

2873 local braces = Compute_braces ( "'" * ( 1 - P "'" ) ^ 1 * "'" )
2874 if piton.beamer then Beamer = Compute_Beamer ( 'sql' , braces ) end
2875
2876 DetectedCommands =
2877   Compute_DetectedCommands ( 'sql' , braces )
2878   + Compute_RawDetectedCommands ( 'sql' , braces )
2879
2880 LPEG_cleaner.sql = Compute_LPEG_cleaner ( 'sql' , braces )

```

The comments in the SQL listings We define different LPEG dealing with comments in the SQL listings.

```

2879 local Comment =
2880   WithStyle ( 'Comment' ,
2881     Q "--" -- syntax of SQL92
2882     * ( CommentMath + Q ( ( 1 - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) ) ^ 0 ) -- $
2883     * ( EOL + -1 )
2884
2885 local LongComment =
2886   WithStyle ( 'Comment' ,
2887     Q "/*"

```

```

2888         * ( CommentMath + Q ( ( 1 - P "*" - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) + EOL ) ^ 0
2889         * Q "*"
2890     ) -- $

```

The main LPEG for the language SQL

```

2891 local EndKeyword
2892     = Space + Punct + Delim + EOL + Beamer + DetectedCommands + Escape +
2893       EscapeMath + -1
2894 local TableField =
2895     K ( 'Name.Table' , identifier )
2896     * Q "."
2897     * ( DetectedCommands + ( K ( 'Name.Field' , identifier ) ) ^ 0 )
2898
2899 local OneField =
2900     (
2901         Q ( "(" * ( 1 - P ")" ) ^ 0 * ")" )
2902         +
2903         K ( 'Name.Table' , identifier )
2904         * Q "."
2905         * K ( 'Name.Field' , identifier )
2906         +
2907         K ( 'Name.Field' , identifier )
2908     )
2909     * (
2910         Space * LuaKeyword "AS" * Space * K ( 'Name.Field' , identifier )
2911     ) ^ -1
2912     * ( Space * ( LuaKeyword "ASC" + LuaKeyword "DESC" ) ) ^ -1
2913
2914 local OneTable =
2915     K ( 'Name.Table' , identifier )
2916     * (
2917         Space
2918         * LuaKeyword "AS"
2919         * Space
2920         * K ( 'Name.Table' , identifier )
2921     ) ^ -1
2922
2923 local WeCatchTableNames =
2924     LuaKeyword "FROM"
2925     * ( Space + EOL )
2926     * OneTable * ( SkipSpace * Q "," * SkipSpace * OneTable ) ^ 0
2927     + (
2928         LuaKeyword "JOIN" + LuaKeyword "INTO" + LuaKeyword "UPDATE"
2929         + LuaKeyword "TABLE"
2930     )
2931     * ( Space + EOL ) * OneTable
2932
2933 local EndKeyword
2934     = Space + Punct + Delim + EOL + Beamer
2935       + DetectedCommands + Escape + EscapeMath + -1

```

First, the main loop :

```

2935 local Main =
2936     space ^ 0 * EOL
2937     + Space
2938     + Tab
2939     + Escape + EscapeMath
2940     + CommentLaTeX
2941     + Beamer
2942     + DetectedCommands
2943     + Comment + LongComment
2944     + Delim

```

```

2945     + Operator
2946     + String
2947     + Punct
2948     + WeCatchTableNames
2949     + ( TableField + Identifier ) * ( Space + Operator + Punct + Delim + EOL + -1 )
2950     + Number
2951     + Word

```

Here, we must not put `local`, of course.

```

2952   LPEG1.sql = Main ^ 0

```

We recall that each line in the code to parse will be sent back to LaTeX between a pair `\@@_begin_line: - \@@_end_line:`⁴⁰.

```

2953   LPEG2.sql =
2954     Ct (
2955       ( space ^ 0 * "\r" ) ^ -1
2956       * beamerBeginEnvironments
2957       * Lc [[ \@@_begin_line: ]]
2958       * SpaceIndentation ^ 0
2959       * ( space ^ 1 * -1 + space ^ 0 * EOL + Main ) ^ 0
2960       * -1
2961       * Lc [[ \@@_end_line: ]]
2962     )

```

End of the Lua scope for the language SQL.

```

2963 end

```

10.3.8 The language “Minimal”

We open a Lua local scope for the language “Minimal” (of course, there will be also global definitions).

```

2964 do
2965   local Punct = Q ( S " , ; ! \ " )
2966
2967   local Comment =
2968     WithStyle ( 'Comment' ,
2969       Q "#"
2970       * ( CommentMath + Q ( ( 1 - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) ) ^ 0 -- $
2971     )
2972   * ( EOL + -1 )
2973
2974   local String =
2975     WithStyle ( 'String.Short.Internal' ,
2976       Q "\""
2977       * ( SpaceInString
2978         + Q ( ( P "[\]" ) + 1 - S " \"" ) ^ 1 )
2979       ) ^ 0
2980     * Q "\""
2981   )

```

The argument of `Compute_braces` must be a pattern *which does no catching* corresponding to the strings of the language.

```

2982   local braces = Compute_braces ( P "\"" * ( P "\\\"" + 1 - P "\"" ) ^ 1 * "\"" )
2983
2984   if piton.beamer then Beamer = Compute_Beamer ( 'minimal' , braces ) end
2985
2986   DetectedCommands =

```

⁴⁰Remember that the `\@@_end_line:` must be explicit because it will be used as marker in order to delimit the argument of the command `\@@_begin_line:`

```

2987   Compute_DetectedCommands ( 'minimal' , braces )
2988   + Compute_RawDetectedCommands ( 'minimal' , braces )
2989
2990   LPEG_cleaner.minimal = Compute_LPEG_cleaner ( 'minimal' , braces )
2991
2992   local identifier = letter * alphanum ^ 0
2993
2994   local Identifier = K ( 'Identifier.Internal' , identifier )
2995
2996   local Delim = Q ( S "{[()]}" )
2997
2998   local Main =
2999       space ^ 0 * EOL
3000       + Space
3001       + Tab
3002       + Escape + EscapeMath
3003       + CommentLaTeX
3004       + Beamer
3005       + DetectedCommands
3006       + Comment
3007       + Delim
3008       + String
3009       + Punct
3010       + Identifier
3011       + Number
3012       + Word

```

Here, we must not put `local`, of course.

```

3013   LPEG1.minimal = Main ^ 0
3014
3015   LPEG2.minimal =
3016       Ct (
3017           ( space ^ 0 * "\r" ) ^ -1
3018           * beamerBeginEnvironments
3019           * Lc [[ \@@_begin_line: ]]
3020           * SpaceIndentation ^ 0
3021           * ( space ^ 1 * -1 + space ^ 0 * EOL + Main ) ^ 0
3022           * -1
3023           * Lc [[ \@@_end_line: ]]
3024       )

```

End of the Lua scope for the language “Minimal”.

```

3025   end

```

10.3.9 The language “Verbatim”

We open a Lua local scope for the language “Verbatim” (of course, there will be also global definitions).

```

3026   do

```

Here, we don’t use `braces` as done with the other languages because we don’t have to take into account the strings (there is no string in the language “Verbatim”).

```

3027       local braces =
3028           P { "E" ,
3029               E = ( "{ " * V "E" * "}" + ( 1 - S "{" ) ) ^ 0
3030           }
3031
3032       if piton.beamer then Beamer = Compute_Beamer ( 'verbatim' , braces ) end
3033
3034       DetectedCommands =
3035           Compute_DetectedCommands ( 'verbatim' , braces )
3036           + Compute_RawDetectedCommands ( 'verbatim' , braces )

```

```

3037
3038   LPEG_cleaner.verbatim = Compute_LPEG_cleaner ( 'verbatim' , braces )

```

Now, you will construct the LPEG Word.

```

3039   local lpeg_central = 1 - S " \\r"
3040   if piton.begin_escape then
3041     lpeg_central = lpeg_central - piton.begin_escape
3042   end
3043   if piton.begin_escape_math then
3044     lpeg_central = lpeg_central - piton.begin_escape_math
3045   end
3046   local Word = Q ( lpeg_central ^ 1 )
3047
3048   local Main =
3049     space ^ 0 * EOL
3050     + Space
3051     + Tab
3052     + Escape + EscapeMath
3053     + Beamer
3054     + DetectedCommands
3055     + Q [[\]]
3056     + Word

```

Here, we must not put local, of course.

```

3057   LPEG1.verbatim = Main ^ 0
3058
3059   LPEG2.verbatim =
3060     Ct (
3061       ( space ^ 0 * "\r" ) ^ -1
3062       * beamerBeginEnvironments
3063       * Lc [[ \@_begin_line: ]]
3064       * SpaceIndentation ^ 0
3065       * ( space ^ 1 * -1 + space ^ 0 * EOL + Main ) ^ 0
3066       * -1
3067       * Lc [[ \@_end_line: ]]
3068     )

```

End of the Lua scope for the language “verbatim”.

```

3069 end

```

10.3.10 The function Parse

The function `Parse` is the main function of the package `piton`. It parses its argument and sends back to LaTeX the code with interlaced formatting LaTeX instructions. In fact, everything is done by the LPEG corresponding to the considered language (`LPEG2[language]`) which returns as capture a Lua table containing data to send to LaTeX.

```

3070 function piton.Parse ( language , code )

```

The variable `piton.language` will be used by the function `ParseAgain`.

```

3071   piton.language = language
3072   local t = LPEG2[language] : match ( code )
3073   if t == nil then
3074     sprintL3 [[ \@_error_or_warning:n { SyntaxError } ]]
3075     return -- to exit in force the function
3076   end
3077   local left_stack = {}
3078   local right_stack = {}
3079   for _ , one_item in ipairs ( t ) do
3080     if one_item[1] == "EOL" then

```



```

3081     for _ , s in ipairs ( right_stack ) do
3082         tex.sprint ( s )
3083     end
3084     for _ , s in ipairs ( one_item[2] ) do
3085         tex.tprint ( s )
3086     end
3087     for _ , s in ipairs ( left_stack ) do
3088         tex.sprint ( s )
3089     end
3090 else

```

Here is an example of an item beginning with "Open".

```
{ "Open" , "\begin{uncover}<2>" , "\end{uncover}" }
```

In order to deal with the ends of lines, we have to close the environment (`{uncover}` in this example) at the end of each line and reopen it at the beginning of the new line. That's why we use two Lua stacks, called `left_stack` and `right_stack`. `left_stack` will be for the elements like `\begin{uncover}<2>` and `right_stack` will be for the elements like `\end{uncover}`.

```

3091     if one_item[1] == "Open" then
3092         tex.sprint ( one_item[2] )
3093         table.insert ( left_stack , one_item[2] )
3094         table.insert ( right_stack , one_item[3] )
3095     else
3096         if one_item[1] == "Close" then
3097             tex.sprint ( right_stack[#right_stack] )
3098             left_stack[#left_stack] = nil
3099             right_stack[#right_stack] = nil
3100         else
3101             tex.tprint ( one_item )
3102         end
3103     end
3104 end
3105 end
3106 end

```

There is the problem of the conventions of end of lines (`\n` in Unix and Linux but `\r\n` in Windows). The function `cr_file_lines` will read a file line by line after replacement of the `\r\n` by `\n`.

```

3107 local cr_file_lines
3108 function cr_file_lines ( filename )
3109     local f = io.open ( filename , 'rb' )
3110     local s = f : read ( '*a' )
3111     f : close ( )
3112     return ( s .. '\n' ) : gsub( '\r\n?' , '\n' ) : gmatch ( '(.-)\n' )
3113 end

```

The function `ParseFile` will be used by the LaTeX command `\PitonInputFile`. That function merely reads the file (between `first_line` and `last_line`) and then apply the function `Parse` to the resulting Lua string.

```

3114 function piton.ParseFile
3115 ( lang , name , first_line , last_line , splittable , split )
3116 local s = ''
3117 local i = 0
3118 for line in cr_file_lines ( name ) do
3119     i = i + 1
3120     if i >= first_line then
3121         s = s .. '\r' .. line
3122     end
3123     if i >= last_line then break end
3124 end

```

We extract the BOM of utf-8, if present.

```

3125 if string.byte ( s , 1 ) == 13 then
3126     if string.byte ( s , 2 ) == 239 then

```

```

3127     if string.byte ( s , 3 ) == 187 then
3128         if string.byte ( s , 4 ) == 191 then
3129             s = string.sub ( s , 5 , -1 )
3130         end
3131     end
3132 end
3133 end
3134 if split == 1 then
3135     piton.RetrieveGobbleSplitParse ( lang , 0 , splittable , s )
3136 else
3137     piton.RetrieveGobbleParse ( lang , 0 , splittable , s )
3138 end
3139 end

3140 function piton.RetrieveGobbleParse ( lang , n , splittable , code )
3141     local s
3142     s = ( ( P " " ^ 0 * "\r" ) ^ -1 * C ( P ( 1 ) ^ 0 ) * -1 ) : match ( code )
3143     piton.GobbleParse ( lang , n , splittable , s )
3144 end

```

10.3.11 Two variants of the function Parse with integrated preprocessors

The following command will be used by the user command `\piton`. For that command, we have to undo the duplication of the symbols #.

```

3145 function piton.ParseBis ( lang , code )
3146     return piton.Parse ( lang , code : gsub ( '##' , '#' ) )
3147 end

```

The following command will be used when we have to parse some small chunks of code that have yet been parsed. They are re-scanned by LaTeX because it has been required by `\@@_piton:n` in the `piton` style of the syntactic element. In that case, you have to remove the potential `\@@_breakable_space:` that have been inserted when the key `break-lines` is in force.

```

3148 function piton.ParseTer ( lang , code )

```

Be careful: we have to write `[[\@@_breakable_space:]]` with a space after the name of the LaTeX command `\@@_breakable_space:`. Remember that `\@@_leading_space:` does not create a space, only an incrementation of the counter `\g_@@_indentation_int`. That's why we don't replace it by a space...

```

3149     return piton.Parse
3150     (
3151         lang ,
3152         code : gsub ( [[\@@_breakable_space: ]] , ' ' )
3153                 : gsub ( [[\@@_leading_space: ]] , '' )
3154     )
3155 end

```

10.3.12 Preprocessors of the function Parse for gobble

We deal now with preprocessors of the function `Parse` which are needed when the “gobble mechanism” is used.

The following LPEG returns as capture the minimal number of spaces at the beginning of the lines of code.

```

3156 local AutoGobbleLPEG =
3157     ( (
3158         P " " ^ 0 * "\r"
3159         +
3160         Ct ( C " " ^ 0 ) / table.getn

```

```

3161      * ( 1 - P " " ) * ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 * "\r"
3162    ) ^ 0
3163    * ( Ct ( C " " ^ 0 ) / table.getn
3164      * ( 1 - P " " ) * ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 ) ^ -1
3165  ) / math.min

```

The following LPEG is similar but works with the tabulations.

```

3166 local TabsAutoGobbleLPEG =
3167   (
3168     (
3169       P "\t" ^ 0 * "\r"
3170     +
3171       Ct ( C "\t" ^ 0 ) / table.getn
3172     * ( 1 - P "\t" ) * ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 * "\r"
3173   ) ^ 0
3174   * ( Ct ( C "\t" ^ 0 ) / table.getn
3175     * ( 1 - P "\t" ) * ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 ) ^ -1
3176 ) / math.min

```

The following LPEG returns as capture the number of spaces at the last line, that is to say before the `\end{Piton}` (and usually it's also the number of spaces before the corresponding `\begin{Piton}` because that's the traditional way to indent in LaTeX).

```

3177 local EnvGobbleLPEG =
3178   ( ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 * "\r" ) ^ 0
3179   * Ct ( C " " ^ 0 * -1 ) / table.getn
3180
3181 local remove_before_cr
3182 function remove_before_cr ( input_string )
3183   local match_result = ( P "\r" ) : match ( input_string )
3184   if match_result then return
3185     string.sub ( input_string , match_result )
3186   else return
3187     input_string
3188   end
3189 end

```

The function `gobble` gobbles n characters on the left of the code. The negative values of n have special significations.

```

3189 local gobble
3190 function gobble ( n , code )
3191   code = remove_before_cr ( code )
3192   if n == 0 then return
3193     code
3194   else
3195     if n == -1 then
3196       n = AutoGobbleLPEG : match ( code )
3197     else
3198       if n == -2 then
3199         n = EnvGobbleLPEG : match ( code )
3200       else
3201         if n == -3 then
3202           n = TabsAutoGobbleLPEG : match ( code )
3203         end
3204       end
3205     end

```

We have a second test `if n == 0` because the, even if the key like `auto-gobble` is in force, it's possible that, in fact, there is no space to gobble...

```

3206   if n == 0 then return
3207     code
3208   else return

```

We will now use a LPEG that we have to compute dynamically because it depends on the value of n .

```

3209      ( Ct (
3210          ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ (-n) * C ( ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 )
3211          * ( C "\r" * ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ (-n) * C ( ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 )
3212          ) ^ 0 )
3213      / table.concat
3214      ) : match ( code )
3215  end
3216 end
3217 end

```

In the following code, n is the value of `\l_@@gobble_int`.

`splittable` is the value of `\l_@@splittable_int`.

```

3218 function piton.GobbleParse ( lang , n , splittable , code )
3219     piton.ComputeLinesStatus ( code , splittable )
3220     piton.last_code = gobble ( n , code )
3221     piton.last_language = lang

```

We count the number of lines of the informatic code. The result will be stored by Lua in `\l_@@nb_lines_int`.

```

3222     piton.CountLines ( piton.last_code )
3223     sprintL3 [[ \bool_if:NT \g_@@footnote_bool { \savenotes } ]]
3224     piton.Parse ( lang , piton.last_code )
3225     sprintL3 [[ \vspace{2.5pt} ]]
3226     sprintL3 [[ \bool_if:NT \g_@@footnote_bool { \endsavenotes } ]]

```

We finish the paragraph (each line of the listing is composed in a TeX box — with potentially several lines when `break-lines-in-Piton` is in force — put alone in a paragraph.

```

3227     sprintL3 [[ \par ]]

```

If the final user has used the key `join`. The value of the key `join` has been written in the Lua variable `piton.join`.

```

3228     if piton.join ~= '' then
3229         if piton.join_files [ piton.join ] == nil then
3230             piton.join_files [ piton.join ] = piton.get_last_code ( )
3231         else
3232             piton.join_files [ piton.join ] =
3233             piton.join_files [ piton.join ] .. "\r\n" .. piton.get_last_code ( )
3234         end
3235     end
3236     % \end{macrocode}
3237     %
3238     % Now, if the final user has used the key |write| to write the listing of the
3239     % environment on an external file (on the disk).
3240     %
3241     % We have written the values of the keys |write| and |path-write| in the Lua
3242     % variables |piton.write| and |piton.path-write|.
3243     %
3244     % If |piton.write| is not empty, that means that the key |write| has been used
3245     % for the current environment and, hence, we have to write the content of the
3246     % listing on the corresponding external file.
3247     % \begin{macrocode}
3248     if piton.write ~= '' then

```

We will write on `file_name` the full name (with the path) of the file in which we will write.

```

3249     local file_name = ''
3250     if piton.path_write == '' then
3251         file_name = piton.write
3252     else

```

If `piton.path-write` is not empty, that means that we will not write on a file in the current directory but in another directory. First, we verify that that directory actually exists.

```

3253     local attr = lfs.attributes ( piton.path_write )
3254     if attr and attr.mode == "directory" then
3255         file_name = piton.path_write .. "/" .. piton.write
3256     else

```

If the directory does *not* exist, you raise an (non-fatal) error since TeX is not able to create a new directory.

```

3257         sprintL3 [[ \@@_error_or_warning:n { InexistentDirectory } ]]
3258     end
3259 end
3260 if file_name ~= '' then

```

Now, `file_name` contains the complete name of the file on which we will have to write. Maybe the file does not exist but we are sure that the directory exist.

The Lua table `piton.write_files` is a table of Lua strings corresponding to all the files that we will write on the disk in the `\AtEndDocument`. They correspond to the use of the key `write` (and `path-write`).

```

3261     if piton.write_files [ file_name ] == nil then
3262         piton.write_files [ file_name ] = piton.get_last_code ( )
3263     else
3264         piton.write_files [ file_name ] =
3265         piton.write_files [ file_name ] .. "\n" .. piton.get_last_code ( )
3266     end
3267 end
3268 end
3269 end

```

The following function will be used when the key `split-on-empty-lines` is in force. With that key, the informatic code is split in chunks at the empty lines (usually between the informatic functions defined in the informatic code). LaTeX will be able to change the page between the chunks. The second argument `n` corresponds to the value of the key `gobble` (number of spaces to gobble).

```

3270 function piton.GobbleSplitParse ( lang , n , splittable , code )
3271     local chunks
3272     chunks =
3273     (
3274         Ct (
3275             (
3276                 P " " ^ 0 * "\r"
3277                 +
3278                 C ( ( ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 1 * ( P "\r" + -1 )
3279                     - ( P " " ^ 0 * ( P "\r" + -1 ) )
3280                 ) ^ 1
3281             )
3282         ) ^ 0
3283     )
3284     ) : match ( gobble ( n , code ) )
3285     sprintL3 [[ \begingroup ]]
3286     sprintL3
3287     (
3288         [[ \PitonOptions { split-on-empty-lines = false, gobble = 0, ]]
3289         .. "language = " .. lang .. ","
3290         .. "splittable = " .. splittable .. "]"
3291     )
3292     for k , v in pairs ( chunks ) do
3293         if k > 1 then
3294             sprintL3 ( [[ \l_@@_split_separation_tl ]] )
3295         end
3296         tex.print
3297         (
3298             [[\begin{]] .. piton.env_used_by_split .. "}" .. "\r"
3299             .. v

```

```

3300     .. [[\end{}} .. piton.env_used_by_split .. "}\r" -- previously: }%\r
3301   )
3302   end
3303   sprintL3 [[ \endgroup ]]
3304 end

3305 function piton.RetrieveGobbleSplitParse ( lang , n , splittable , code )
3306   local s
3307   s = ( ( P " " ^ 0 * "\r" ) ^ -1 * C ( P ( 1 ) ^ 0 ) * -1 ) : match ( code )
3308   piton.GobbleSplitParse ( lang , n , splittable , s )
3309 end

```

The following Lua string will be inserted between the chunks of code created when the key `split-on-empty-lines` is in force. It's used only once: you have given a name to that Lua string only for legibility. The token list `\l_@@_split_separation_tl` corresponds to the key `split-separation`. That token list must contain elements inserted in *vertical mode* of TeX.

```

3310 piton.string_between_chunks =
3311 [[ \par \l_@@_split_separation_tl \mode_leave_vertical: ]]
3312 .. [[ \int_gzero:N \g_@@_line_int ]]

```

The counter `\g_@@_line_int` will be used to control the points where the code may be broken by a change of page (see the key `splittable`).

The following public Lua function is provided to the developer.

```

3313 function piton.get_last_code ( )
3314   return LPEG_cleaner[piton.last_language] : match ( piton.last_code )
3315   : gsub('\r\n','\n') : gsub('\r','\n')
3316 end

```

10.3.13 To count the number of lines

```

3317 function piton.CountLines ( code )
3318   local count = 0
3319   count =
3320     ( Ct ( ( ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 * C "\r" ) ^ 0
3321       * ( ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 1 * Cc "\r" ) ^ -1
3322       * -1
3323     ) / table.getn
3324   ) : match ( code )
3325   sprintL3 ( string.format ( [[ \int_set:Nn \l_@@_nb_lines_int { %i } ]], count ) )
3326 end

```

The following function is only used once (in `piton.GobbleParse`). We have written an autonomous function only for legibility. The number of lines of the code will be stored in `\l_@@_nb_non_empty_lines_int`. It will be used to compute the largest number of lines to write (when line-numbers is in force).

```

3327 function piton.CountNonEmptyLines ( code )
3328   local count = 0
3329   count =
3330     ( Ct ( ( P " " ^ 0 * "\r"
3331       + ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 * C "\r" ) ^ 0
3332       * ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0
3333       * -1
3334     ) / table.getn
3335   ) : match ( code )
3336   sprintL3
3337   ( string.format ( [[ \int_set:Nn \l_@@_nb_non_empty_lines_int { %i } ]], count ) )
3338 end

```

```

3339 function piton.CountLinesFile ( name )
3340   local count = 0

```

```

3341   for line in io.lines ( name ) do count = count + 1 end
3342   sprintL3
3343   ( string.format ( [[ \int_set:Nn \l_@@_nb_lines_int { %i } ]], count ) )
3344 end

3345 function piton.CountNonEmptyLinesFile ( name )
3346   local count = 0
3347   for line in io.lines ( name ) do
3348     if not ( ( P " " ^ 0 * -1 ) : match ( line ) ) then
3349       count = count + 1
3350     end
3351   end
3352   sprintL3
3353   ( string.format ( [[ \int_set:Nn \l_@@_nb_non_empty_lines_int { %i } ]], count ) )
3354 end

```

The following function stores in `\l_@@_first_line_int` and `\l_@@_last_line_int` the numbers of lines of the file `file_name` corresponding to the strings `marker_beginning` and `marker_end`.

```

3355 function piton.ComputeRange(marker_beginning,marker_end,file_name)
3356   local s = marker_beginning : gsub ( '##' , '#' )
3357   local t = marker_end : gsub ( '##' , '#' )
3358   local first_line = -1
3359   local count = 0
3360   local last_found = false
3361   for line in io.lines ( file_name ) do
3362     if first_line == -1 then
3363       if string.sub ( line , 1 , #s ) == s then
3364         first_line = count
3365       end
3366     else
3367       if string.sub ( line , 1 , #t ) == t then
3368         last_found = true
3369         break
3370       end
3371     end
3372     count = count + 1
3373   end
3374   if first_line == -1 then
3375     sprintL3 [[ \@@_error_or_warning:n { begin~marker~not~found } ]]
3376   else
3377     if last_found == false then
3378       sprintL3 [[ \@@_error_or_warning:n { end~marker~not~found } ]]
3379     end
3380   end
3381   sprintL3 (
3382     [[ \int_set:Nn \l_@@_first_line_int { } ] .. first_line .. ' + 2 }'
3383     .. [[ \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_line_int { } ] .. count .. ' }' )
3384 end

```

10.3.14 To determine the empty lines of the listings

Despite its name, the Lua function `ComputeLinesStatus` computes `piton.lines_status` but also `piton.empty_lines`.

In `piton.empty_lines`, a line will have the number 0 if it's a empty line (in fact a blank line, with only spaces) and 1 elsewhere.

In `piton.lines_status`, each line will have a status with regard the breaking points allowed (for the changes of pages).

- 0 if the line is empty and a page break is allowed;
- 1 if the line is not empty but a page break is allowed after that line;

- 2 if a page break is *not* allowed after that line (empty or not empty).

`splittable` is the value of `\l_@@_splittable_int`. However, if `splittable-on-empty-lines` is in force, `splittable` is the opposite of `\l_@@_splittable_int`.

```
3385 function piton.ComputeLinesStatus ( code , splittable )
```

The lines in the listings which correspond to the beginning or the end of an environment of Beamer (eg. `\begin{uncoverenv}`) must be retrieved (those lines have *no* number and therefore, *no* status).

```
3386 local lpeg_line_beamer
3387 if piton.beamer then
3388   lpeg_line_beamer =
3389     space ^ 0
3390     * P [[\begin{}} * beamerEnvironments * "]"
3391     * ( "<" * ( 1 - P ">" ) ^ 0 * ">" ) ^ -1
3392   +
3393     space ^ 0
3394     * P [[\end{}} * beamerEnvironments * "]"
3395 else
3396   lpeg_line_beamer = P ( false )
3397 end
3398 local lpeg_empty_lines =
3399   Ct (
3400     ( lpeg_line_beamer * "\r"
3401       +
3402       P " " ^ 0 * "\r" * Cc ( 0 )
3403       +
3404       ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 * "\r" * Cc ( 1 )
3405     ) ^ 0
3406     *
3407     ( lpeg_line_beamer + ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 1 * Cc ( 1 ) ) ^ -1
3408   )
3409   * -1
3410 local lpeg_all_lines =
3411   Ct (
3412     ( lpeg_line_beamer * "\r"
3413       +
3414       ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 * "\r" * Cc ( 1 )
3415     ) ^ 0
3416     *
3417     ( lpeg_line_beamer + ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 1 * Cc ( 1 ) ) ^ -1
3418   )
3419   * -1
```

We begin with the computation of `piton.empty_lines`. It will be used in conjunction with `line-numbers`.

```
3420 piton.empty_lines = lpeg_empty_lines : match ( code )
```

Now, we compute `piton.lines_status`. It will be used in conjunction with `splittable` and `splittable-on-empty-lines`.

Now, we will take into account the current value of `\l_@@_splittable_int` (provided by the *absolute value* of the argument `splittable`).

```
3421 local lines_status
3422 local s = splittable
3423 if splittable < 0 then s = - splittable end
3424 if splittable > 0 then
3425   lines_status = lpeg_all_lines : match ( code )
3426 else
```

Here, we should try to copy `piton.empty_lines` but it's not easy.

```
3427   lines_status = lpeg_empty_lines : match ( code )
3428   for i , x in ipairs ( lines_status ) do
3429     if x == 0 then
```



```

3430     for j = 1 , s - 1 do
3431         if i + j > #lines_status then break end
3432         if lines_status[i+j] == 0 then break end
3433         lines_status[i+j] = 2
3434     end
3435     for j = 1 , s - 1 do
3436         if i - j == 1 then break end
3437         if lines_status[i-j-1] == 0 then break end
3438         lines_status[i-j-1] = 2
3439     end
3440 end
3441 end
3442 end

```

In all cases (whatever is the value of `splittable-on-empty-lines`) we have to deal with both extremities of the listing to format.

First from the beginning of the code.

```

3443     for j = 1 , s - 1 do
3444         if j > #lines_status then break end
3445         if lines_status[j] == 0 then break end
3446         lines_status[j] = 2
3447     end

```

Now, from the end of the code.

```

3448     for j = 1 , s - 1 do
3449         if #lines_status - j == 0 then break end
3450         if lines_status[#lines_status - j] == 0 then break end
3451         lines_status[#lines_status - j] = 2
3452     end

```

```

3453     piton.lines_status = lines_status
3454 end

```

10.3.15 To create new languages with the syntax of listings

```

3455 function piton.new_language ( lang , definition )
3456     lang = string.lower ( lang )

3457     local alpha , digit = lpeg.alpha , lpeg.digit
3458     local extra_letters = { "@" , "_" , "$" } -- $

```

The command `add_to_letter` (triggered by the key `)` don't write right away in the LPEG pattern of the letters in an intermediate `extra_letters` because we may have to retrieve letters from that "list" if there appear in a key alsoother.

```

3459     function add_to_letter ( c )
3460         if c ~= " " then table.insert ( extra_letters , c ) end
3461     end

```

For the digits, it's straitforward.

```

3462     function add_to_digit ( c )
3463         if c ~= " " then digit = digit + c end
3464     end

```

The main use of the key `alsoother` is, for the language LaTeX, when you have to retrieve some characters from the list of letters, in particular `@` and `_` (which, by default, are not allowed in the name of a control sequence in TeX).

(In the following LPEG we have a problem when we try to add `{` and `}`).

```

3465     local other = S "._@+*/<>!?.()[]~^=#&\"'\\"$ " -- $
3466     local extra_others = { }
3467     function add_to_other ( c )

```

```
3468     if c ~= " " then
```

We will use `extra_others` to retrieve further these characters from the list of the letters.

```
3469         extra_others[c] = true
```

The LPEG pattern `other` will be used in conjunction with the key `tag` (mainly for languages such as HTML and XML) for the character / in the closing tags `</....>`).

```
3470         other = other + P ( c )
```

```
3471     end
```

```
3472 end
```

Now, the first transformation of the definition of the language, as provided by the final user in the argument `definition` of `piton.new_language`.

```
3473 local def_table
```

```
3474 if ( S " , " ^ 0 * -1 ) : match ( definition ) then
```

```
3475     def_table = {}
```

```
3476 else
```

```
3477     local strict_braces =
```

```
3478     P { "E" ,
```

```
3479         E = ( "{" * V "F" * "}" + ( 1 - S "{ }" ) ) ^ 0 ,
```

```
3480         F = ( "{" * V "F" * "}" + ( 1 - S "{ }" ) ) ^ 0
```

```
3481     }
```

```
3482     local cut_definition =
```

```
3483     P { "E" ,
```

```
3484         E = Ct ( V "F" * ( " , " * V "F" ) ^ 0 ) ,
```

```
3485         F = Ct ( space ^ 0 * C ( alpha ^ 1 ) * space ^ 0
```

```
3486             * ( "=" * space ^ 0 * C ( strict_braces ) ) ^ -1 )
```

```
3487     }
```

```
3488     def_table = cut_definition : match ( definition )
```

```
3489 end
```

The definition of the language, provided by the final user of `piton` is now in the Lua table `def_table`. We will use it *several times*.

The following LPEG will be used to extract arguments in the values of the keys (`morekeywords`, `morecomment`, `morestring`, etc.).

```
3490 local tex_braced_arg = "{" * C ( ( 1 - P "}" ) ^ 0 ) * "}"
```

```
3491 local tex_arg = tex_braced_arg + C ( 1 )
```

```
3492 local tex_option_arg = "[" * C ( ( 1 - P "]" ) ^ 0 ) * "]" + Cc ( nil )
```

```
3493 local args_for_tag
```

```
3494     = tex_option_arg
```

```
3495     * space ^ 0
```

```
3496     * tex_arg
```

```
3497     * space ^ 0
```

```
3498     * tex_arg
```

```
3499 local args_for_morekeywords
```

```
3500     = "[" * C ( ( 1 - P "]" ) ^ 0 ) * "]"
```

```
3501     * space ^ 0
```

```
3502     * tex_option_arg
```

```
3503     * space ^ 0
```

```
3504     * tex_arg
```

```
3505     * space ^ 0
```

```
3506     * ( tex_braced_arg + Cc ( nil ) )
```

```
3507 local args_for_moredelims
```

```
3508     = ( C ( P "*" ^ -2 ) + Cc ( nil ) ) * space ^ 0
```

```
3509     * args_for_morekeywords
```

```
3510 local args_for_morecomment
```

```
3511     = "[" * C ( ( 1 - P "]" ) ^ 0 ) * "]"
```

```
3512     * space ^ 0
```

```
3513     * tex_option_arg
```

```
3514     * space ^ 0
```

```
3515     * C ( P ( 1 ) ^ 0 * -1 )
```

We scan the definition of the language (i.e. the table `def_table`) in order to detect the potential key **sensitive**. Indeed, we have to catch that key before the treatment of the keywords of the language. We will also look for the potential keys **alsodigit**, **alsoletter** and **tag**.

```

3516 local sensitive = true
3517 local style_tag , left_tag , right_tag
3518 for _ , x in ipairs ( def_table ) do
3519   if x[1] == "sensitive" then
3520     if x[2] == nil or ( P "true" ) : match ( x[2] ) then
3521       sensitive = true
3522     else
3523       if ( P "false" + P "f" ) : match ( x[2] ) then sensitive = false end
3524     end
3525   end
3526   if x[1] == "alsodigit" then x[2] : gsub ( "." , add_to_digit ) end
3527   if x[1] == "alsoletter" then x[2] : gsub ( "." , add_to_letter ) end
3528   if x[1] == "alsoother" then x[2] : gsub ( "." , add_to_other ) end
3529   if x[1] == "tag" then
3530     style_tag , left_tag , right_tag = args_for_tag : match ( x[2] )
3531     style_tag = style_tag or [[\PitonStyle{Tag}]]
3532   end
3533 end

```

Now, the LPEG for the numbers. Of course, it uses `digit` previously computed.

```

3534 local Number =
3535   K ( 'Number.Internal' ,
3536     ( digit ^ 1 * "." * # ( 1 - P "." ) * digit ^ 0
3537       + digit ^ 0 * "." * digit ^ 1
3538       + digit ^ 1 )
3539     * ( S "eE" * S "+-" ^ -1 * digit ^ 1 ) ^ -1
3540     + digit ^ 1
3541   )
3542 local string_extra_letters = ""
3543 for _ , x in ipairs ( extra_letters ) do
3544   if not ( extra_others[x] ) then
3545     string_extra_letters = string_extra_letters .. x
3546   end
3547 end
3548 local letter = alpha + S ( string_extra_letters )
3549   + P "â" + "à" + "ç" + "é" + "ê" + "ë" + "ï" + "î"
3550   + "ô" + "û" + "ü" + "Ä" + "Å" + "Ç" + "É" + "Ê" + "Ë" + "Ï"
3551   + "Î" + "Ï" + "Ô" + "Õ" + "Ů" + "Ů"
3552 local alphanum = letter + digit
3553 local identifier = letter * alphanum ^ 0
3554 local Identifier = K ( 'Identifier.Internal' , identifier )

```

Now, we scan the definition of the language (i.e. the table `def_table`) for the keywords. The following LPEG does *not* catch the optional argument between square brackets in first position.

```

3555 local split_clist =
3556   P { "E" ,
3557     E = ( "[" * ( 1 - P "]" ) ^ 0 * "]" ) ^ -1
3558       * ( P "{" ) ^ 1
3559       * Ct ( V "F" * ( "," * V "F" ) ^ 0 )
3560       * ( P "}" ) ^ 1 * space ^ 0 ,
3561     F = space ^ 0 * C ( letter * alphanum ^ 0 + other ^ 1 ) * space ^ 0
3562   }

```

The following function will be used if the keywords are not case-sensitive.

```

3563 local keyword_to_lpeg
3564 function keyword_to_lpeg ( name ) return
3565   Q ( Cmt (
3566     C ( identifier ) ,
3567     function ( s , i , a ) return
3568       string.upper ( a ) == string.upper ( name )

```

```

3569         end
3570     )
3571 )
3572 end
3573 local Keyword = P ( false )
3574 local PrefixedKeyword = P ( false )

```

Now, we actually treat all the keywords and also the key `moredirectives`.

```

3575 for _ , x in ipairs ( def_table )
3576 do if x[1] == "morekeywords"
3577     or x[1] == "otherkeywords"
3578     or x[1] == "moredirectives"
3579     or x[1] == "moretexcs"
3580 then
3581     local keywords = P ( false )
3582     local style = [[\PitonStyle{Keyword}]]
3583     if x[1] == "moredirectives" then style = [[\PitonStyle{Directive}]] end
3584     style = tex_option_arg : match ( x[2] ) or style
3585     local n = tonumber ( style )
3586     if n then
3587         if n > 1 then style = [[\PitonStyle{Keyword}] .. style .. "]" end
3588     end
3589     for _ , word in ipairs ( split_clist : match ( x[2] ) ) do
3590         if x[1] == "moretexcs" then
3591             keywords = Q ( [[\]] .. word ) + keywords
3592         else
3593             if sensitive

```

The documentation of `lstlistings` specifies that, for the key `morekeywords`, if a keyword is a prefix of another keyword, then the prefix must appear first. However, for the `lpeg`, it's rather the contrary. That's why, here, we add the new element *on the left*.

```

3594         then keywords = Q ( word ) + keywords
3595         else keywords = keyword_to_lpeg ( word ) + keywords
3596     end
3597 end
3598 end
3599 Keyword = Keyword +
3600     Lc ( "{" .. style .. "{" ) * keywords * Lc "}"
3601 end

```

Of course, the feature with the key `keywordsprefix` is designed for the languages TeX, LaTeX, et al. In that case, there is two kinds of keywords (= control sequences).

- those beginning with `\` and a sequence of characters of catcode “`letter`”;
- those beginning by `\` followed by one character of catcode “`other`”.

The following code addresses both cases. Of course, the LPEG pattern `letter` must catch only characters of catcode “`letter`”. That's why we have a key `alsoletter` to add new characters in that category (e.g. : when we want to format L3 code). However, the LPEG pattern is allowed to catch *more* than only the characters of catcode “`other`” in TeX.

```

3602 if x[1] == "keywordsprefix" then
3603     local prefix = ( ( C ( 1 - P " " ) ^ 1 ) * P " " ^ 0 ) : match ( x[2] )
3604     PrefixedKeyword = PrefixedKeyword
3605         + K ( 'Keyword' , P ( prefix ) * ( letter ^ 1 + other ) )
3606 end
3607 end

```

Now, we scan the definition of the language (i.e. the table `def_table`) for the strings.

```

3608 local long_string = P ( false )
3609 local Long_string = P ( false )
3610 local LongString = P ( false )
3611 local central_pattern = P ( false )
3612 for _ , x in ipairs ( def_table ) do
3613     if x[1] == "morestring" then

```

```

3614     arg1 , arg2 , arg3 , arg4 = args_for_morekeywords : match ( x[2] )
3615     arg2 = arg2 or [[\PitonStyle{String.Long}]]
3616     if arg1 ~= "s" then
3617         arg4 = arg3
3618     end
3619     central_pattern = 1 - S ( " \r" .. arg4 )
3620     if arg1 : match "b" then
3621         central_pattern = P ( [[\]] .. arg3 ) + central_pattern
3622     end

```

In fact, the specifier *d* is point-less: when it is not in force, it's still possible to double the delimiter with a correct behaviour of *piton* since, in that case, *piton* will compose *two* contiguous strings...

```

3623     if arg1 : match "d" or arg1 == "m" then
3624         central_pattern = P ( arg3 .. arg3 ) + central_pattern
3625     end
3626     if arg1 == "m"
3627     then prefix = B ( 1 - letter - ")" - "]" )
3628     else prefix = P ( true )
3629     end

```

First, a pattern *without captures* (needed to compute braces).

```

3630     long_string = long_string +
3631         prefix
3632         * arg3
3633         * ( space + central_pattern ) ^ 0
3634         * arg4

```

Now a pattern *with captures*.

```

3635     local pattern =
3636         prefix
3637         * Q ( arg3 )
3638         * ( SpaceInString + Q ( central_pattern ^ 1 ) + EOL ) ^ 0
3639         * Q ( arg4 )

```

We will need *Long_string* in the nested comments.

```

3640     Long_string = Long_string + pattern
3641     LongString = LongString +
3642         Ct ( Cc "Open" * Cc ( "{" .. arg2 .. "{" ) * Cc "}" )
3643         * pattern
3644         * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
3645     end
3646 end

```

The argument of *Compute_braces* must be a pattern *which does no catching* corresponding to the strings of the language.

```

3647     local braces = Compute_braces ( long_string )
3648     if piton.beamer then Beamer = Compute_Beamer ( lang , braces ) end
3649
3650     DetectedCommands =
3651         Compute_DetectedCommands ( lang , braces )
3652         + Compute_RawDetectedCommands ( lang , braces )
3653
3654     LPEG_cleaner[lang] = Compute_LPEG_cleaner ( lang , braces )

```

Now, we deal with the comments and the delims.

```

3655     local CommentDelim = P ( false )
3656
3657     for _ , x in ipairs ( def_table ) do
3658         if x[1] == "morecomment" then
3659             local arg1 , arg2 , other_args = args_for_morecomment : match ( x[2] )
3660             arg2 = arg2 or [[\PitonStyle{Comment}]]

```

If the letter i is present in the first argument (eg: `morecomment = [si]{(*){(*)}}`), then the corresponding comments are discarded.

```

3661     if arg1 : match "i" then arg2 = [[\PitonStyle{Discard}]] end
3662     if arg1 : match "l" then
3663         local arg3 = ( tex_braced_arg + C ( P ( 1 ) ^ 0 * -1 ) )
3664                     : match ( other_args )
3665         if arg3 == [[\#]] then arg3 = "#" end -- mandatory
3666         if arg3 == [[\%]] then arg3 = "%" end -- mandatory"
3667         CommentDelim = CommentDelim +
3668             Ct ( Cc "Open"
3669                 * Cc ( "{" .. arg2 .. "{" ) * Cc "}" )
3670                 * Q ( arg3 )
3671                 * ( CommentMath + Q ( ( 1 - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) ) ^ 0 -- $
3672                 * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
3673                 * ( EOL + -1 )
3674     else
3675         local arg3 , arg4 =
3676             ( tex_arg * space ^ 0 * tex_arg ) : match ( other_args )
3677         if arg1 : match "s" then
3678             CommentDelim = CommentDelim +
3679                 Ct ( Cc "Open" * Cc ( "{" .. arg2 .. "{" ) * Cc "}" )
3680                 * Q ( arg3 )
3681                 * (
3682                     CommentMath
3683                     + Q ( ( 1 - P ( arg4 ) - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) -- $
3684                     + EOL
3685                     ) ^ 0
3686                 * Q ( arg4 )
3687                 * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
3688         end
3689         if arg1 : match "n" then
3690             CommentDelim = CommentDelim +
3691                 Ct ( Cc "Open" * Cc ( "{" .. arg2 .. "{" ) * Cc "}" )
3692                 * P { "A" ,
3693                     A = Q ( arg3 )
3694                     * ( V "A"
3695                         + Q ( ( 1 - P ( arg3 ) - P ( arg4 )
3696                             - S "\r$" ) ^ 1 ) -- $
3697                         + long_string
3698                         + "$" -- $
3699                         * K ( 'Comment.Math' , ( 1 - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) --$
3700                         * "$" -- $
3701                         + EOL
3702                     ) ^ 0
3703                     * Q ( arg4 )
3704                 }
3705                 * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
3706         end
3707     end
3708 end

```

For the keys `moredelim`, we have to add another argument in first position, equal to `*` or `**`.

```

3709     if x[1] == "moredelim" then
3710         local arg1 , arg2 , arg3 , arg4 , arg5
3711         = args_for_moredelims : match ( x[2] )
3712         local MyFun = Q
3713         if arg1 == "*" or arg1 == "**" then
3714             function MyFun ( x )
3715                 if x ~= '' then return
3716                     LPEG1[lang] : match ( x )
3717             end
3718         end
3719     end
3720     local left_delim

```

```

3721     if arg2 : match "i" then
3722         left_delim = P ( arg4 )
3723     else
3724         left_delim = Q ( arg4 )
3725     end
3726     if arg2 : match "l" then
3727         CommentDelim = CommentDelim +
3728             Ct ( Cc "Open" * Cc ( "{" .. arg3 .. "{" ) * Cc "}" )
3729             * left_delim
3730             * ( MyFun ( ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 1 ) ) ^ 0
3731             * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
3732             * ( EOL + -1 )
3733     end
3734     if arg2 : match "s" then
3735         local right_delim
3736         if arg2 : match "i" then
3737             right_delim = P ( arg5 )
3738         else
3739             right_delim = Q ( arg5 )
3740         end
3741         CommentDelim = CommentDelim +
3742             Ct ( Cc "Open" * Cc ( "{" .. arg3 .. "{" ) * Cc "}" )
3743             * left_delim
3744             * ( MyFun ( ( 1 - P ( arg5 ) - "\r" ) ^ 1 ) + EOL ) ^ 0
3745             * right_delim
3746             * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
3747     end
3748 end
3749 end
3750
3751 local Delim = Q ( S "{[()]}")
3752 local Punct = Q ( S "=:;!\\" )
3753
3754 local Main =
3755     space ^ 0 * EOL
3756     + Space
3757     + Tab
3758     + Escape + EscapeMath
3759     + CommentLaTeX
3760     + Beamer
3761     + DetectedCommands
3762     + CommentDelim

```

We must put `LongString` before `Delim` because, in PostScript, the strings are delimited by parenthesis and those parenthesis would be caught by `Delim`.

```

3762     + LongString
3763     + Delim
3764     + PrefixedKeyword
3765     + Keyword * ( -1 + # ( 1 - alphanum ) )
3766     + Punct
3767     + K ( 'Identifier.Internal' , letter * alphanum ^ 0 )
3768     + Number
3769     + Word

```

The LPEG `LPEG1[lang]` is used to reformat small elements, for example the arguments of the “detected commands”.

Of course, here, we must not put `local`, of course.

```

3770 LPEG1[lang] = Main ^ 0

```

The LPEG `LPEG2[lang]` is used to format general chunks of code.

```

3771 LPEG2[lang] =
3772     Ct (
3773         ( space ^ 0 * P "\r" ) ^ -1
3774         * beamerBeginEnvironments
3775         * Lc [["@_begin_line: ]]

```

```

3776      * SpaceIndentation ^ 0
3777      * ( space ^ 1 * -1 + space ^ 0 * EOL + Main ) ^ 0
3778      * -1
3779      * Lc [[ \@@_end_line: ]]
3780    )

```

If the key `tag` has been used. Of course, this feature is designed for the languages such as HTML and XML.

```

3781  if left_tag then
3782    local Tag = Ct ( Cc "Open" * Cc ( "{" .. style_tag .. "}" ) * Cc "}" )
3783      * Q ( left_tag * other ^ 0 ) -- $
3784      * ( ( 1 - P ( right_tag ) ) ^ 0 )
3785      / ( function ( x ) return LPEG0[lang] : match ( x ) end ) )
3786      * Q ( right_tag )
3787      * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
3788  MainWithoutTag
3789    = space ^ 1 * -1
3790    + space ^ 0 * EOL
3791    + Space
3792    + Tab
3793    + Escape + EscapeMath
3794    + CommentLaTeX
3795    + Beamer
3796    + DetectedCommands
3797    + CommentDelim
3798    + Delim
3799    + LongString
3800    + PrefixedKeyword
3801    + Keyword * ( -1 + # ( 1 - alphanum ) )
3802    + Punct
3803    + K ( 'Identifier.Internal' , letter * alphanum ^ 0 )
3804    + Number
3805    + Word
3806  LPEG0[lang] = MainWithoutTag ^ 0
3807  local LPEGaux = Tab + Escape + EscapeMath + CommentLaTeX
3808    + Beamer + DetectedCommands + CommentDelim + Tag
3809  MainWithTag
3810    = space ^ 1 * -1
3811    + space ^ 0 * EOL
3812    + Space
3813    + LPEGaux
3814    + Q ( ( 1 - EOL - LPEGaux ) ^ 1 )
3815  LPEG1[lang] = MainWithTag ^ 0
3816  LPEG2[lang] =
3817    Ct (
3818      ( space ^ 0 * P "\r" ) ^ -1
3819      * beamerBeginEnvironments
3820      * Lc [[ \@@_begin_line: ]]
3821      * SpaceIndentation ^ 0
3822      * LPEG1[lang]
3823      * -1
3824      * Lc [[ \@@_end_line: ]]
3825    )
3826  end
3827 end

```

10.3.16 We write the files (key 'write') and join the files in the PDF (key 'join')

```

3828 function piton.write_and_join_files ( )
3829   for file_name , file_content in pairs ( piton.write_files ) do
3830     local file = io.open ( file_name , "w" )
3831     if file then
3832       file : write ( file_content )
3833       file : close ( )

```



```

3834     else
3835         sprintL3
3836         ( [[ \@_error_or_warning:nn { FileError } { ]] .. file_name .. [[ } ]] )
3837     end
3838 end
3839 for file_name , file_content in pairs ( piton.join_files ) do
3840     pdf.immediateobj("stream", file_content)
3841     tex.print
3842     (
3843         [[ \pdfextension annot width Opt height Opt depth Opt ]]
3844         ..

```

The entry /F in the PDF dictionary of the annotation is an unsigned 32-bit integer containing flags specifying various characteristics of the annotation. The bit in position 2 means *Hidden*. However, despite that bit which means *Hidden*, some PDF readers show the annotation. That's why we have used `width Opt height Opt depth Opt`.

```

3845     [[ { /Subtype /FileAttachment /F 2 /Name /Paperclip}]
3846     ..
3847     [[ /Contents (File included by the key 'join' of piton) ]]
3848     ..

```

We recall that the value of `file_name` comes from the key `join`, and that we have converted immediately the value of the key in utf16 (with the bom big endian) written in hexadecimal. It's the suitable form for insertion as value of the key /UF between angular brackets < and >.

```

3849     [[ /FS << /Type /Filespec /UF <]] .. file_name .. [[>]]
3850     ..
3851     [[ /EF << /F \pdffeedback lastobj 0 R >> >> } ]]
3852 )
3853 end
3854 end
3855
3856
3857 </LUA>

```

11 History

The successive versions of the file `piton.sty` provided by TeXLive are available on the SVN server of TeXLive:

<https://tug.org/svn/texlive/trunk/Master/texmf-dist/tex/lualatex/piton/piton.sty>

The development of the extension `piton` is done on the following GitHub repository:

<https://github.com/fpantigny/piton>

Changes between version 4.3 and 4.4

New key `join` which generates files embedded in the PDF as *joined files*.

Changes between versions 4.2 and 4.3

New key `raw-detected-commands`

The key `old-PitonInputFile` has been deleted.

Changes between versions 4.1 and 4.2

New key `break-numbers-anywhere`.

Changes between versions 4.0 and 4.1

New language `verbatim`.

New key `break-strings-anywhere`.

Changes between versions 3.1 and 4.0

This version introduces an incompatibility: the syntax for the relative and absolute paths in `\PitonInputFile` and the key `path` has been changed to be conform to usual conventions. An temporary key `old-PitonInputFile`, available at load-time, has been added for backward compatibility.

New keys `font-command`, `splittable-on-empty-lines` and `env-used-by-split`.

Changes between versions 3.0 and 3.1

Keys `line-numbers/format`, `detected-beamer-commands` and `detected-beamer-environments`.

Changes between versions 2.8 and 3.0

New command `\NewPitonLanguage`. Thanks to that command, it's now possible to define new informatic languages with the syntax used by listings. Therefore, it's possible to say that virtually all the informatic languages are now supported by `piton`.

Changes between versions 2.7 and 2.8

The key `path` now accepts a *list* of paths where the files to include will be searched.

New commands `\PitonInputFileT`, `\PitonInputFileF` and `\PitonInputFileTF`.

Changes between versions 2.6 and 2.7

New keys `split-on-empty-lines` and `split-separation`

Changes between versions 2.5 and 2.6

API: `piton.last_code` and `\g_piton_last_code_tl` are provided.

Changes between versions 2.4 and 2.5

New key `path-write`

Changes between versions 2.3 and 2.4

The key `identifiers` of the command `\PitonOptions` is now deprecated and replaced by the new command `\SetPitonIdentifier`.

A new special language called “minimal” has been added.

New key `detected-commands`.

Changes between versions 2.2 and 2.3

New key `detected-commands`

The variable `\l_piton_language_str` is now public.

New key `write`.

Changes between versions 2.1 and 2.2

New key `path` for `\PitonOptions`.

New language `SQL`.

It's now possible to define styles locally to a given language (with the optional argument of `\SetPitonStyle`).

Changes between versions 2.0 and 2.1

The key `line-numbers` has now subkeys `line-numbers/skip-empty-lines`, `line-numbers/label-empty-lines`, etc.

The key `all-line-numbers` is deprecated: use `line-numbers/skip-empty-lines=false`.

New system to import, with `\PitonInputFile`, only a part (of the file) delimited by textual markers.

New keys `begin-escape`, `end-escape`, `begin-escape-math` and `end-escape-math`.

The key `escape-inside` is deprecated: use `begin-escape` and `end-escape`.

Acknowledgments

Acknowledgments to Yann Salmon for its numerous suggestions of improvements.

Contents

1	Presentation	1
2	Installation	2
3	Use of the package	2
3.1	Loading the package	2
3.2	Choice of the computer language	2
3.3	The tools provided to the user	2
3.4	The syntax of the command <code>\piton</code>	3
4	Customization	4
4.1	The keys of the command <code>\PitonOptions</code>	4
4.2	The styles	7
4.2.1	Notion of style	7
4.2.2	Global styles and local styles	7
4.2.3	The style <code>UserFunction</code>	8
4.3	Creation of new environments	9
5	Definition of new languages with the syntax of listings	9
6	Advanced features	11
6.1	Insertion of a file	11
6.1.1	The command <code>\PitonInputFile</code>	11
6.1.2	Insertion of a part of a file	11
6.2	Page breaks and line breaks	13
6.2.1	Line breaks	13
6.2.2	Page breaks	14
6.3	Splitting of a listing in sub-listings	14
6.4	Highlighting some identifiers	15
6.5	Mechanisms to escape to LaTeX	16
6.5.1	The “LaTeX comments”	17
6.5.2	The key “math-comments”	17
6.5.3	The keys “detected-commands” and “raw-detected-commands”	18
6.5.4	The mechanism “escape”	19
6.5.5	The mechanism “escape-math”	19
6.6	Behaviour in the class Beamer	20
6.6.1	<code>{Piton}</code> et <code>\PitonInputFile</code> are “overlay-aware”	20
6.6.2	Commands of Beamer allowed in <code>{Piton}</code> and <code>\PitonInputFile</code>	21
6.6.3	Environments of Beamer allowed in <code>{Piton}</code> and <code>\PitonInputFile</code>	21
6.7	Footnotes in the environments of <code>piton</code>	22
6.8	Tabulations	24
7	API for the developers	24

8	Examples	24
8.1	Line numbering	24
8.2	Formatting of the LaTeX comments	25
8.3	An example of tuning of the styles	26
8.4	Use with pyluatex	26
9	The styles for the different computer languages	28
9.1	The language Python	28
9.2	The language OCaml	29
9.3	The language C (and C++)	30
9.4	The language SQL	31
9.5	The languages defined by \NewPitonLanguage	32
9.6	The language “minimal”	33
9.7	The language “verbatim”	33
10	Implementation	34
10.1	Introduction	34
10.2	The L3 part of the implementation	35
10.2.1	Declaration of the package	35
10.2.2	Parameters and technical definitions	38
10.2.3	Detected commands	42
10.2.4	Treatment of a line of code	43
10.2.5	PitonOptions	47
10.2.6	The numbers of the lines	52
10.2.7	The command to write on the aux file	53
10.2.8	The main commands and environments for the final user	53
10.2.9	The styles	63
10.2.10	The initial styles	66
10.2.11	Highlighting some identifiers	67
10.2.12	Security	69
10.2.13	The error messages of the package	69
10.2.14	We load piton.lua	72
10.3	The Lua part of the implementation	73
10.3.1	Special functions dealing with LPEG	73
10.3.2	The functions Q, K, WithStyle, etc.	74
10.3.3	The option ‘detected-commands’ and al.	76
10.3.4	The language Python	81
10.3.5	The language Ocaml	88
10.3.6	The language C	96
10.3.7	The language SQL	98
10.3.8	The language “Minimal”	102
10.3.9	The language “Verbatim”	103
10.3.10	The function Parse	104
10.3.11	Two variants of the function Parse with integrated preprocessors	106
10.3.12	Preprocessors of the function Parse for gobble	106
10.3.13	To count the number of lines	110
10.3.14	To determine the empty lines of the listings	111
10.3.15	To create new languages with the syntax of listings	113
10.3.16	We write the files (key ‘write’) and join the files in the PDF (key ‘join’)	120
11	History	121